MIZUHO FINANCIAL GROUP INC Form 20-F July 21, 2016 Table of Contents

## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

(Mark One)

" REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

x ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016

OR

" TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

" SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Date of event requiring this shell company report

For the transition period from to

Commission file number 001-33098

Kabushiki Kaisha Mizuho Financial Group

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.

(Translation of Registrant s name into English)

Japan

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

1-5-5 Otemachi

Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8176

Japan

(Address of principal executive offices)

Masahiro Kosugi, +81-3-5224-1111, +81-3-5224-1059, address is same as above

(Name, Telephone, Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act.

Title of each class
Common Stock, without par value
American depositary shares, each of which represents two shares of

Name of each exchange on which registered The New York Stock Exchange\* The New York Stock Exchange

common stock

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act.

None

(Title of Class)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None

## (Title of Class)

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer s classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

At March 31, 2016, the following shares of capital stock were issued: (1) 25,030,525,657 shares of common stock (including 6,939,703 shares of common stock held by the registrant as treasury stock), (2) 914,752,000 shares of eleventh series class XI preferred stock (including 815,828,400 shares of eleventh series class XI preferred stock held by the registrant as treasury stock).

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes x No "

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes " No x

Note checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes x No "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).

Yes x No "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of accelerated filer and large accelerated filer in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer x Accelerated filer " Non-accelerated filer " Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting

U.S. GAAP x Standards Board " Other "

If Other has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.

Item 17 " Item 18 "

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes " No x

# (APPLICABLE ONLY TO ISSUERS INVOLVED IN BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS DURING THE PAST FIVE YEARS)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Section 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court.

" Yes " No

<sup>\*</sup>Not for trading, but only in connection with the registration and listing of the ADSs.

## MIZUHO FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.

## ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 20-F

## **Table of Contents**

Presentation	of Financial and Other Information	Page 3
	oking Statements	3
ITEM 1.	Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers	5
ITEM 2.	Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable	5
ITEM 3.	Key Information	5
	3.A. Selected Financial Data	5
	3.B. <u>Capitalization and Indebtedness</u>	10
	3.C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds	10
	3.D. Risk Factors	10
ITEM 4.	<u>Information on the Company</u>	20
	4.A. <u>History and Development of the Company</u>	20
	4.B. <u>Business Overview</u>	21
	4.C. <u>Organizational Structure</u>	46
	4.D. <u>Property, Plant and Equipment</u>	48
ITEM 4A.	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	48
ITEM 5.	Operating and Financial Review and Prospects	49
ITEM 6.	Directors, Senior Management and Employees	112
	6.A. <u>Directors and Senior Management</u>	112
	6.B. <u>Compensation</u>	131
	6.C. <u>Board Practices</u>	136
	6.D. <u>Employees</u>	140
	6.E. <u>Share Ownership</u>	141
ITEM 7.	Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions	143
	7.A. <u>Major Shareholders</u>	143
	7.B. Related Party Transactions	144
	7.C. <u>Interests of Experts and Counsel</u>	144
ITEM 8.	Financial Information	145
	8.A. <u>Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information</u>	145
TENED & O	8.B. <u>Significant Changes</u>	145
ITEM 9.	The Offer and Listing	146
	9.A. <u>Listing Details</u>	146
	9.B. <u>Plan of Distribution</u>	147 147
	9.C. <u>Markets</u> 9.D. Selling Shareholders	147
	9.D. <u>Selling Shareholders</u> 9.E. Dilution	148
	9.F. Expenses of the Issue	148
ITEM 10.	Additional Information	149
TILIVI 10.	10.A. Share Capital	149
	10.B. Memorandum and Articles of Association	149
	10.C. <u>Material Contracts</u>	161
	10.D. Exchange Controls	161
	10.E. Taxation	162
	10.F. Dividends and Paying Agents	168
	10.G. Statement by Experts	168
	10.H. Documents on Display	168
	10.I. Subsidiary Information	168

1

# Table of Contents

		Page
ITEM 11.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	169
ITEM 12.	Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities	192
	12.A. <u>Debt Securities</u>	192
	12.B. Warrants and Rights	192
	12.C. Other Securities	192
	12.D. American Depositary Shares	192
ITEM 13.	<u>Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies</u>	193
ITEM 14.	Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds	193
ITEM 15.	Controls and Procedures	193
ITEM 16A.	Audit Committee Financial Expert	194
ITEM 16B.	Code of Ethics	194
ITEM 16C.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	194
ITEM 16D.	Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees	195
ITEM 16E.	Purchase of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers	196
ITEM 16F.	Change in Registrant s Certifying Accountant	196
ITEM 16G.	Corporate Governance	196
ITEM 16H.	Mine Safety Disclosure	198
ITEM 17.	Financial Statements	199
ITEM 18.	Financial Statements	199
ITEM 19.	<u>Exhibits</u>	199
Selected Stati	stical Data	A-1
Index to Cons	colidated Financial Statements	F-1

2

#### PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

In this annual report, the terms Mizuho Financial Group, the Group, we, us and our generally refer to Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, but from time to time as appropriate to the context, those terms refer to Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. as an individual legal entity. Furthermore, unless the context indicates otherwise, these references are intended to refer to us as if we had been in existence in our current form for all periods referred to herein.

On July 1, 2013, a merger between the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd. and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd. came into effect with the former Mizuho Corporate Bank as the surviving entity, which was renamed Mizuho Bank upon the merger. In this annual report, Mizuho Bank refers to the post-merger entity, while the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank refer to pre-merger Mizuho Bank and pre-merger Mizuho Corporate Bank, respectively.

In this annual report, our principal banking subsidiaries refer to Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Trust & Banking Co., Ltd. (or with respect to references as of a date, or for periods ending, before July 1, 2013, to the former Mizuho Bank, the former Mizuho Corporate Bank and Mizuho Trust & Banking).

In this annual report, references to U.S. dollars, dollars and \$ refer to the lawful currency of the United States and those to yen and \$ refer to lawful currency of Japan.

In this annual report, yen figures and percentages have been rounded to the figures shown. However, in some cases, figures presented in tables have been adjusted to match the sum of the figures with the total amount, and such figures may also be referred to in the related text. In addition, yen figures and percentages in Item 3.A. Key Information Selected Financial Data Japanese GAAP Selected Consolidated Financial Information and others that are specified have been truncated to the figures shown.

Our fiscal year end is March 31. References to years not specified as being fiscal years are to calendar years.

Unless otherwise specified, for purposes of this annual report, we have presented our financial information in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or U.S. GAAP. Unless otherwise stated or the context otherwise requires, all amounts in our financial statements are expressed in yen.

We usually hold the ordinary general meeting of shareholders of Mizuho Financial Group in June of each year in Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

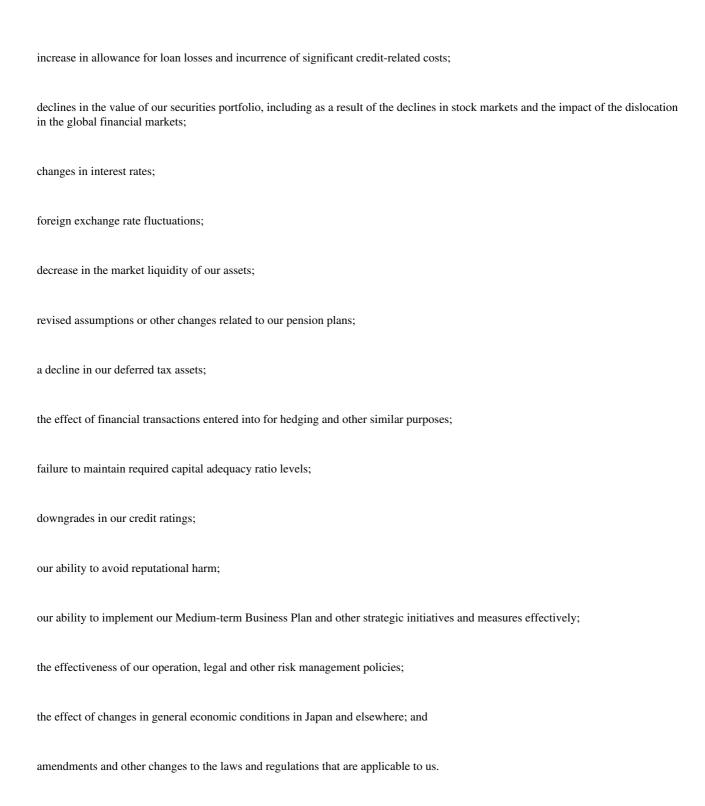
We may from time to time make written or oral forward-looking statements. Written forward-looking statements may appear in documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including this annual report, and other reports to shareholders and other communications.

The U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 provides a safe harbor for forward-looking information to encourage companies to provide prospective information about themselves. We rely on this safe harbor in making these forward-looking statements.

This annual report contains forward-looking statements regarding the intent, belief, current expectations and targets of our management with respect to our financial condition and future results of operations. In many cases, but not all, we use such words as aim, anticipate, believe, endeavor, estimate, expect, intend, may, plan, probability, project, risk, seek, should, strive, target and similar expression management to identify forward-looking statements. You can also identify forward-looking

## **Table of Contents**

statements by discussions of strategy, plans or intentions. These statements reflect our current views with respect to future events and are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, our actual results may vary materially from those we currently anticipate. Potential risks and uncertainties include, without limitation, the following:



Our forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results may differ from those in the forward-looking statements as a result of various factors. We identify in this annual report in Item 3.D. Key Information Risk Factors, Item 4.B. Information on the Company Business Overview, Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects and elsewhere, some, but not necessarily all, of the important factors that could cause these differences.

We do not intend to update our forward-looking statements. We are under no obligation, and disclaim any obligation, to update or alter our forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

4

#### PART I

# ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS Not applicable.

# **ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE** Not applicable.

ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION

3.A. Selected Financial Data

The following tables set forth our selected consolidated financial data.

The first table below sets forth selected consolidated financial data of Mizuho Financial Group as of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016 which have been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of Mizuho Financial Group prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

The second table below sets forth selected consolidated financial data of Mizuho Financial Group as of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016 derived from Mizuho Financial Group s consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in Japan, or Japanese GAAP.

The consolidated financial statements of Mizuho Financial Group as of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016 prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been audited in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) by Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC, independent registered public accounting firm.

You should read the U.S. GAAP selected consolidated financial information presented below together with the information included in Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects and the audited consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, included in this annual report. The information presented below is qualified in its entirety by reference to that information.

## **U.S. GAAP Selected Consolidated Financial Information**

		2012	As of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 2014 2015 of yen, except per share data, share number information and p				2016			
		(in millions of	yen,	except per sha	re da	ita, share numl	ber ii	nformation and	l pei	centages)
Statement of income data:										
Interest and dividend income	¥	1,437,086	¥	1,423,375	¥	1,422,799	¥	1,457,659	¥	1,500,171
Interest expense		415,959		412,851		401,565		411,982		495,407
Net interest income		1,021,127		1,010,524		1,021,234		1,045,677		1,004,764
Provision (credit) for loan losses		(23,044)		139,947		(126,230)		(60,223)		34,560
Net interest income after provision (credit) for loan										
losses		1,044,171		870,577		1,147,464		1,105,900		970,204
Noninterest income		1,090,135		1,439,419		1,082,834		1,801,215		1,883,894
Noninterest expenses		1,471,471		1,424,816		1,503,955		1,639,462		1,657,493
Trommerest expenses		1,1/1,1/1		1, 12 1,010		1,505,755		1,055,102		1,057,175
I		662 925		005 100		706 242		1 267 652		1 106 605
Income before income tax expense		662,835		885,180		726,343		1,267,653		1,196,605
Income tax expense		13,878		4,024		226,108		437,420		346,542
Net income		648,957		881,156		500,235		830,233		850,063
Less: Net income (loss) attributable to										
noncontrolling interests		(7,432)		5,744		1,751		27,185		(429)
Net income attributable to MHFG shareholders	¥	656,389	¥	875,412	¥	498,484	¥	803,048	¥	850,492
Net income attributable to common shareholders	¥	647,717	¥	867,191	¥	491,739	¥	798,138	¥	848,062
Amounts per share:		017,717	•	007,171	-	151,755	•	770,130	-	0.10,002
Basic earnings per common share net income										
attributable to common shareholders	¥	28.07	¥	36.05	¥	20.33	¥	32.75	¥	34.19
Diluted earnings per common share net income	•	20.07	•	30.03	•	20.55	•	32.73	•	31.17
attributable to common shareholders	¥	26.78	¥	34.47	¥	19.64	¥	31.64	¥	33.50
Number of shares used to calculate basic earnings	•	20.70	-	31.17	-	17.01	•	31.01	-	33.30
per common share (in thousands)		23,073,544		24,053,282		24,189,670		24,368,116		24,806,161
Number of shares used to calculate diluted earnings		23,073,344		24,033,202		24,102,070		24,300,110		24,000,101
per common share (in thousands)		24,469,539		25,365,229		25,371,252		25,381,047		25,387,033
Cash dividends per share declared during the fiscal		24,409,339		23,303,229		25,571,252		25,561,047		25,567,055
year <sup>(1)</sup> :										
Common stock	¥	6.00	¥	6.00	¥	6.00	¥	6.50	¥	7.50
Common Stock	\$	0.00	\$	0.06	\$	0.06	\$	0.05	\$	0.07
Eleventh series class XI preferred stock <sup>(2)</sup>	¥	20.00	¥	20.00	¥	20.00	¥	20.00	¥	20.00
Eleventin series class At preferred stock	\$	0.24	\$	0.21	\$	0.19	\$	0.17	\$	0.18
Thirteenth series class XIII preferred stock <sup>(3)</sup>	¥	30.00	¥	30.00	¥	30.00	¥	0.17	¥	0.10
Timechui series class Am preferieu stock										
Inirteenth series class XIII preferred stock	<b>¥</b>	0.36	<b>¥</b>	0.32	<b>¥</b>	0.29	<b>¥</b> \$		\$	

	As of and for the fiscal years ended March 31,					
	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	
	(in millions of y	en, except per shai	e data, share numb	er information and	percentages)	
Balance sheet data:						
Total assets	¥ 166,361,633	¥ 178,746,994	¥ 175,699,346	¥ 190,119,734	¥ 193,815,546	
Loans, net of allowance	65,306,370	69,060,526	72,858,777	77,528,017	77,104,122	
Total liabilities	161,714,609	172,889,899	169,077,975	181,929,890	185,632,355	
Deposits	91,234,380	100,221,556	102,610,154	114,206,441	117,937,722	
Long-term debt	8,461,818	8,802,223	9,853,941	14,582,241	14,770,922	
Common stock	5,427,992	5,460,821	5,489,295	5,590,396	5,703,144	
Total MHFG shareholders equity	4,470,766	5,728,120	6,378,470	7,930,338	8,014,551	
Other financial data:						
Return on equity and assets:						
Net income attributable to common shareholders as a						
percentage of total average assets	0.39%	0.50%	0.27%	0.42%	0.43%	
Net income attributable to common shareholders as a						
percentage of average MHFG shareholders equity	15.56%	18.76%	9.64%	13.86%	13.33%	
Dividends per common share as a percentage of						
basic earnings per common share	21.38%	16.64%	31.97%	22.90%	21.94%	
Average MHFG shareholders equity as a percentage	;					
of total average assets	2.53%	2.67%	2.84%	3.04%	3.23%	
Net interest income as a percentage of total average						
interest-earning assets	0.71%	0.66%	0.64%	0.63%	0.58%	

Notes:

- (2) On July 1, 2016, we acquired ¥75.1 billion of eleventh series class XI preferred stock, in respect of which a request for acquisition was not made by June 30, 2016, and delivered shares of our common stock, pursuant to Article 20, Paragraph 1 of our articles of incorporation and a provision in the terms and conditions of the preferred stock concerning mandatory acquisition in exchange for common stock. On July 13, 2016, we cancelled all of our treasury shares of eleventh series class XI preferred stock.
- (3) On July 11, 2013, we acquired and subsequently cancelled all of the thirteenth series class XIII preferred stock. Accordingly, cash dividend payments related to the thirteenth series class XIII preferred stock for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 were not be made during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 and thereafter.

7

## Japanese GAAP Selected Consolidated Financial Information

		2012	As of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 2014 2015						2016	
Statement of income data:	(in millions of yen, except per share data and percentages)									
Interest income	¥	1,423,564	¥	1,421,609	¥	1,417,569	¥	1,468,976	¥	1,426,256
Interest expense		335,223	•	345,710		309,266	_	339,543	_	422,574
merest expense		333,223		313,710		307,200		237,313		122,371
Net interest income		1,088,340		1,075,898		1,108,303		1,129,433		1,003,682
Fiduciary income		49,014		48,506		52,014		52,641		53,458
Net fee and commission income		458,933		507,378		560,768		593,360		607,551
Net trading income		150,317		215,033		187,421		262,963		310,507
Net other operating income		256,468		324,899		126,774		209,340		246,415
General and administrative expenses		1,283,847		1,244,647		1,258,227		1,351,611		1,349,593
Other income		263,024		198,063		344,275		301,652		365,036
Other expenses		265,803		407,299		135,962		207,147		228,807
Other expenses		203,803		407,299		133,902		207,147		220,007
7 (1)		-1 < 110				007.044		000 (00		
Income before income taxes <sup>(1)</sup>		716,449		717,832		985,366		990,632		1,008,252
Income taxes:										
Current <sup>(2)</sup>		55,332		50,400		137,010		260,268		213,289
Deferred		97,494		7,461		77,960		44,723		69,260
Profit <sup>(1)</sup>		563,621		659,970		770,396		685,640		725,702
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests <sup>(1)</sup>		79,102		99,454		81,980		73,705		54,759
Profit attributable to owners of parent <sup>(1)</sup>	¥	484,519	¥	560,516	¥	688,415	¥	611,935	¥	670,943
Net income per share:										
Basic	¥	20.62	¥	22.96	¥	28.18	¥	24.91	¥	26.94
Diluted		19.75		22.05		27.12		24.10		26.42
Balance sheet data:		2,,,,								
Total assets	¥	165,360,501	¥ 1	77,411,062	¥ 1	175,822,885	¥ 1	89,684,749	¥ 1	93,458,580
Loans and bills discounted <sup>(3)</sup>		63,800,509		67,536,882		69,301,405		73,415,170		73,708,884
Securities		51,392,878		53,472,399		43,997,517		43,278,733		39,505,971
Deposits <sup>(4)</sup>		90,636,656		99,568,737	101,811,282		113,452,451			17,456,604
Net assets		6,869,295		7,736,230		8,304,549		9,800,538		9,353,244
Risk-adjusted capital data (Basel II) <sup>(5)</sup> :		0,000,200		.,750,250		0,501,517		,,000,550		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Tier 1 capital	¥	6,398,953		n.a.		n.a.		n.a.		n.a.
Total risk-based capital	1	7,775,093		n.a.		n.a.		n.a.		n.a.
Risk-weighted assets		50,144,934		n.a.		n.a.		n.a.		n.a.
Tier 1 capital ratio		12.76%		n.a.		n.a.		n.a.		n.a.
•										
Capital adequacy ratio		15.50		n.a.		n.a.		n.a.		n.a.

	As of and for the fiscal years ended March 31,							
	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016			
	(in millions of yen, except per share data and percentages)							
Risk-adjusted capital data (Basel III) <sup>(5)</sup> :								
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	n.a.	¥ 4,802,418	¥ 5,304,412	¥ 6,153,141	¥ 6,566,488			
Tier 1 capital	n.a.	6,486,068	6,844,746	7,500,349	7,905,093			
Total capital	n.a.	8,344,554	8,655,990	9,508,471	9,638,641			
Risk-weighted assets	n.a.	58,790,617	60,274,087	65,191,951	62,531,174			
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	n.a.	8.16%	8.80%	9.43%	10.50%			
Tier 1 capital ratio	n.a.	11.03	11.35	11.50	12.64			
Total capital ratio	n.a.	14.19	14.36	14.58	15.41			

Notes:

- (1) We have applied Revised Accounting Standard for Business Combinations (ASBJ Statement No.21, September 13, 2013) and others and presentation of Net Income and others has been changed and presentation of Minority Interests has been changed to Non-controlling Interests from this fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.
- (2) Includes refund of income taxes.
- (3) Bills discounted refer to a form of financing in Japan under which promissory notes obtained by corporations through their regular business activities are purchased by banks prior to their payment dates at a discount based on prevailing interest rates.
- (4) Includes negotiable certificates of deposit.
- (5) Risk-adjusted capital data are calculated on a Basel II basis until the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, and on a Basel III basis from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. We adopted the advanced internal ratings-based approach (the AIRB approach) for the calculation of risk-weighted assets associated with credit risk from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2009. We also adopted the advanced measurement approach (the AMA) for the calculation of operational risk from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2010. For more details on capital adequacy requirements set by the Bank for International Settlements (BIS), and the guideline implemented by the Financial Services Agency in compliance thereto, see Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Capital Adequacy.

There are certain differences between U.S. GAAP and Japanese GAAP. The differences between U.S. GAAP and Japanese GAAP applicable to us primarily relate to the accounting for derivative financial instruments and hedging activities, investments, loans, allowances for loan losses and off-balance-sheet instruments, premises and equipment, land revaluation, business combinations, pension liabilities, consolidation of variable interest entities, deferred taxes and foreign currency translation. See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Reconciliation with Japanese GAAP.

## **Exchange Rate Information**

The following table sets forth, for each period indicated, the noon buying rate in New York City for cable transfers in yen as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, expressed in yen per \$1.00. The exchange rates are reference rates and are not necessarily the rates used to calculate ratios or the rates used to convert yen to U.S. dollars in the financial statements contained in this annual report.

Fiscal years ended (ending) March 31,	High	Low (yen pe	Average <sup>(1)</sup> er dollar)	Period end
2012	¥ 85.26	¥ 75.72	¥ 78.86	¥ 82.41
2013	96.16	77.41	83.26	94.16
2014	105.25	92.96	100.46	102.98
2015	121.50	101.26	110.78	119.96
2016	125.58	111.30	120.13	112.42
2017 (through July 8)	112.06	100.65	105.27	100.65
Calendar year 2016				
January	¥ 121.05	¥ 116.38		
February	121.06	111.36		
March	113.94	111.30		
April	112.06	106.90		
May	110.75	106.34		
June	109.55	101.66		
July (through July 8)	102.55	100.65		

Note:

## 3.B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not applicable.

## 3.C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

## 3.D. Risk Factors

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below as well as the other information in this annual report, including our consolidated financial statements and related notes, Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects, Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk and Selected Statistical Data.

Our business, financial condition and operating results could be materially adversely affected by any of the factors discussed below. The trading price of our securities could decline due to any of these factors. This annual report also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including the risks faced by us described below and elsewhere in this annual report. See Forward-Looking Statements.

<sup>(1)</sup> Calculated by averaging the exchange rates on the last business day of each month during the respective periods. The noon buying rate as of July 8, 2016 was \$100.65 = \$1.00.

10

## Risks Relating to Our Business

We may be required to increase allowance for loan losses and/or incur significant credit-related and other costs in the future due to problem loans.

We are the primary bank lender for a large number of our corporate customers, and the amount of our loans and other claims to each of our major customers is significant. In addition, while we have made efforts to diversify our credit exposure along industry lines, the proportion of credit exposure to customers in the construction and real estate, banks and other financial institutions, and wholesale and retail industries is relatively high. We manage our credit portfolio by regularly monitoring the credit profile of each of our customers, the progress made on restructuring plans and credit exposure concentrations in particular industries or corporate groups, and we also utilize credit derivatives for hedging and credit risk mitigation purposes. We provide an allowance for loan losses taking into consideration the borrower's situation, the value of relevant collateral and guarantee, which we periodically re-evaluate, and economic trends based on our self-assessment standards as well as applicable charge-off and allowance standards. However, depending on trends in the domestic and global economic environment, the business environment in particular industries and other factors, the amount of our problem loans and other claims could increase significantly, including as a result of the deterioration in the credit profile of customers for which we are the primary bank lender, other major customers or customers belonging to industries to which we have significant credit exposure, and the value of collateral and guarantees could decline. There can be no assurance that credit-related and other costs, including provision for loan losses and charge-offs of loans, will not increase in the future as a result of the foregoing or otherwise.

#### Our equity investment portfolio exposes us to market risks that could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We hold substantial investments in marketable equity securities, mainly common stock of Japanese listed companies. We have established the Policy Regarding Cross-holding of Shares of Other Listed Companies and, in light of the potential material adverse impact on our financial position associated with stock market volatility risk, we have decided to hold the shares of other companies as cross-shareholdings only when these holdings are meaningful, and we have accordingly sold a portion of such investments. In addition, in order to lower the risk of stock market volatility, we have been applying partial hedges as we deem necessary. However, significant declines in Japanese stock prices in the future would lead to unrealized losses, losses on impairment and losses from sales of equity securities. In addition, net unrealized gains and losses on such investments, based on Japanese GAAP, are taken into account when calculating the amount of capital for purposes of the calculation of our capital adequacy ratios, and as a result, a decline in the value of such investments would negatively affect such ratios. Accordingly, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

## Changes in interest rates could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We hold a significant amount of bonds, consisting mostly of Japanese government bonds, and other instruments primarily for the purpose of investment. As a result of such holdings, an increase in interest rates, primarily yen interest rates, could lead to unrealized losses of bonds or losses from sales of bonds. In addition, due mainly to differences in maturities between financial assets and liabilities, changes in interest rates could have an adverse effect on our average interest rate spread. We manage interest rate risk under our risk management policies, which provide for adjustments in the composition of our bond portfolio and the utilization of derivatives and other hedging methods to reduce our exposure to interest rate risk. However, in the event of significant changes in interest rates, including as a result of a change in Japanese monetary policy, increased sovereign risk due to deterioration of public finances and market trends, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

11

## Our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected by foreign exchange rate fluctuations.

A portion of our assets and liabilities is denominated in foreign currencies, mainly the U.S. dollar. The difference between the amount of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies leads to foreign currency translation gains and losses in the event of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates. Although we hedge a portion of our exposure to foreign exchange rate fluctuation risk, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected if future foreign exchange rate fluctuations significantly exceed our expectations.

## We may incur further losses relating to decreases in the market liquidity of assets that we hold.

The market liquidity of the various marketable assets that we hold may decrease significantly due to turmoil in financial markets and other factors, and the value of such assets could decline as a result. If factors such as turmoil in global financial markets or the deterioration of economic or financial conditions cause the market liquidity of our assets to decrease significantly, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

## Our pension-related costs could increase as a result of revised assumptions or changes in our pension plans.

Our pension-related costs and projected benefit obligations are calculated based on assumptions regarding projected returns on pension plan assets and various actuarial assumptions relating to the plans. If actual results differ from our assumptions or we revise our assumptions in the future, due to changes in the stock markets, interest rate environment or otherwise, our pension-related costs and projected benefit obligations could increase. In addition, any future changes to our pension plans could also lead to increases in our pension-related costs and projected benefit obligations. As a result, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

# A decrease in deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance, due to a change in our estimation of future taxable income or change in Japanese tax policy could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We recorded deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance, based on a reasonable estimation of future taxable income in accordance with applicable accounting standards. Our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected if our deferred tax assets decrease due to a change in our estimation of future taxable income, a change in tax rate as a result of tax system revisions or other factors. Because we consider the sale of available-for-sale securities to be a qualifying tax-planning strategy, turmoil in financial markets such as significant declines in stock prices could lead to a decrease in our estimated future taxable income.

# Financial transactions entered into for hedging and other similar purposes could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

The accounting and valuation methods applied to credit and equity derivatives and other financial transactions that we enter into for hedging and credit risk mitigation purposes are not always consistent with the accounting and valuation methods applied to the assets that are being hedged. Consequently, in some cases, due to changes in the market or otherwise, losses related to such financial transactions during a given period may adversely affect net income, while the corresponding increases in the value of the hedged assets do not have an effect on net income for such period. As a result, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected during the period.

12

Failure to maintain capital adequacy ratios above minimum required levels, as a result of the materialization of risks or regulatory changes, could result in restrictions on our business activities.

We endeavor to maintain sufficient levels of capital adequacy ratios, which are calculated pursuant to standards set forth by Japan's Financial Services Agency and based on Japanese GAAP, taking into account our plans for investments in risk-weighted assets, the efficiency of our capital structure and other factors. However, our capital adequacy ratios could decline in the future, including as a result of the materialization of any of the risks enumerated in these Risk Factors and changes to the methods we use to calculate capital adequacy ratios. Also, there are regulatory adjustments such as goodwill and other intangibles, deferred tax assets, investments in the capital of banking, financial and insurance entities etc., that are deducted from our regulatory capital under certain conditions. Our or our banking subsidiaries regulatory capital and capital adequacy ratios could decline due to such regulations.

In addition, if the framework set by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, upon which the Financial Services Agency s rules concerning banks—capital adequacy ratios are based, is changed or if the Financial Services Agency otherwise changes its banking regulations, we might not be able to meet the minimum regulatory requirements for capital adequacy ratios. For example, in December 2010, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision issued its Basel III rules text, which presents the details of global regulatory standards on bank capital adequacy and liquidity. In March 2012, the Financial Services Agency published revisions to its capital adequacy guidelines which generally reflect rules in the Basel III text and became effective as of March 31, 2013. Furthermore, we have been named one of the global systemically important banks (G-SIBs), and will be subject to additional capital requirements. The group of G-SIBs will be updated annually and published by the Financial Stability Board (FSB) each November. The FSB published the final standard requiring G-SIBs to maintain total loss-absorbing capacity (TLAC) in November 2015. In addition, the Financial Service Agency published a policy to develop a framework in connection with such requirements in Japan in April 2016. Accordingly, we may become subject to such regulations beginning in 2019.

If the capital adequacy ratios of us and our banking subsidiaries fall below specified levels, the Financial Services Agency could require us to take corrective actions, including, depending on the level of deficiency, the submission of an improvement plan that would strengthen our capital base, a restriction on the outflow of capital, a reduction of our total assets or a suspension of a portion of our business operations. In addition, some of our banking subsidiaries are subject to capital adequacy regulations in foreign jurisdictions such as the United States, and our business could be adversely affected if their capital adequacy ratios fall below specified levels.

## Downgrades in our credit ratings could have negative effects on our funding costs and business operations.

Credit ratings are assigned to Mizuho Financial Group, our banking subsidiaries and a number of our other subsidiaries by major domestic and international credit rating agencies. The credit ratings are based on information furnished by us or obtained by the credit rating agencies from independent sources and are also influenced by credit ratings of Japanese government bonds and general views regarding the Japanese financial system as a whole. The credit ratings are subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal by the credit rating agencies at any time. A downgrade in our credit ratings could result in, among other things, the following:

increased funding costs and other difficulties in raising funds;

the need to provide additional collateral in connection with financial market transactions; and

the termination or cancellation of existing agreements.

As a result, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

For example, the additional collateral requirement in connection with our derivative contracts, absent other changes, assuming a downgrade occurred on March 31, 2016, would have been approximately \(\xi\)20.3 billion for a one-notch downgrade and approximately \(\xi\)23.8 billion for a two-notch downgrade.

## Our business will be adversely affected if we encounter difficulties in raising funds.

We rely principally on deposits and bonds as our funding sources. In addition, we also raise funds in the financial markets. Our efforts to maintain stable funding, such as setting maximum limits on financial market funding and monitoring our liquidity position to apply appropriate funding policies, may not be sufficient to prevent significant increases in our funding costs or, in the case mainly of foreign currencies, cash flow problems if we encounter difficulties in attracting deposits or otherwise raising funds. Such difficulties could result, among other things, from any of the following:

adverse developments with respect to our financial condition and results of operations;

downgrading of our credit ratings or damage to our reputation; or

a reduction in the size and liquidity of the debt markets due for example to the decline in the domestic and global economy, concerns regarding the financial system or turmoil in financial markets and other factors.

## Our Medium-term Business Plan and other strategic initiatives and measures may not result in the anticipated outcome.

We have been implementing strategic initiatives and measures in various areas. In May 2016, we announced our new Medium-term Business Plan for the three fiscal years ending March 31, 2019, in which we established a number of key targets that we aim to achieve by the end of the fiscal year ending March 31, 2019.

However, we may not be successful in implementing such initiatives and measures, or even if we are successful in implementing them, the implementation of such initiatives and measures may not have their anticipated effects. In addition, we may not be able to meet the key targets announced in the Medium-term Business Plan due to these or other factors, including, but not limited to, differences in the actual economic environment compared to our assumptions underlying the Medium-term Business Plan, as well as the risks enumerated in these Risk Factors.

For further information of our Medium-term Business Plan, see Item 4. Business Overview General Progressive Development of One Mizuho Path to a Financial Services Consulting Group.

## We will be exposed to new or increased risks as we expand the range of our products and services.

We offer a broad range of financial services, including banking, trust, securities and other services. As the needs of our customers become more sophisticated and broader in scope, and as the Japanese financial industry continues to be deregulated, we have been entering into various new areas of business, including through various business and equity alliances, which expose us to new risks. While we have developed and intend to maintain risk management policies that we believe are appropriate to address such risks, if a risk materializes in a manner or to a degree outside of our expectations, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

#### We are subject to various laws and regulations, and violations could result in penalties and other regulatory actions.

Our business and employees in Japan are subject to various laws and regulations, including those applicable to financial institutions as well as general laws applicable to our business activities, and we are under the regulatory oversight of the Financial Services Agency. Our businesses outside of Japan are also subject to the laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which they operate and are subject to oversight by the regulatory authorities of those jurisdictions.

Our compliance and legal risk management structures are designed to prevent violations of such laws and regulations, but they may not be effective in preventing all future violations.

Table of Contents 21

\_\_\_

Future violations of laws and regulations could result in regulatory action and harm our reputation, and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

## Employee errors and misconduct could subject us to losses and reputational harm.

Because we process a large number of transactions in a broad range of businesses, we are subject to the risk of various operational errors and misconduct, including those caused by employees. Our measures to reduce employee errors, including establishment of operational procedures, regular reviews regarding compliance with these procedures, employee training and automation of our operations, may not be effective in preventing all employee errors and misconduct. Significant operational errors and misconduct in the future could result in losses, regulatory actions or harm to our reputation. As a result, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

## Problems relating to our information technology systems could significantly disrupt our business operations.

We depend significantly on information technology systems with respect to almost all aspects of our business operations. Our information technology systems network, including those relating to bank accounting and cash settlement systems, interconnects our branches and other offices, our customers and various clearing and settlement systems located worldwide. Our efforts to sustain stable daily operations and development of contingency plans for unexpected events, including the implementation of backup and redundancy measures, as well as recently implemented measures to protect customers and our group from the rising threat of cyber attacks, illegal money transfers, targeted attacks and other risks may not be effective in preventing significant disruptions to our information technology systems caused by, among other things, human error, accidents, cyber attacks, and development and renewal of computer systems. In the event of any such disruption, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected due to information leaks, malfunctions or disruptions in our business operations, liability to customers and others, regulatory actions or harm to our reputation.

# Our reputation could be harmed and we may be subject to liabilities and regulatory actions if we are unable to protect personal and other confidential information.

We handle various confidential or non-public information, including those of our individual and corporate customers, in the ordinary course of our business. The information management policies we maintain and enforce to prevent information leaks and improper access to such information, including those that we require of our outside contractors and those designed to meet the strict requirements of the Personal Information Protection Law of Japan, may not be effective in preventing all such problems. Leakage of important information in the future could result in liabilities and regulatory actions and may also lead to significant harm to our reputation. As a result, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

## Our business would be harmed if we are unable to attract and retain skilled employees.

Many of our employees possess skills and expertise that are important to maintain our competitiveness and to operate our business efficiently. We may not be successful in attracting and retaining sufficient skilled employees through our hiring efforts and training programs aimed to maintain and enhance the skills and expertise of our employees, in which event our competitiveness and efficiency could be significantly impaired. As a result, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

Our failure to establish, maintain and apply adequate internal controls over financial reporting could negatively impact investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

As a New York Stock Exchange-listed company and an SEC registrant, we have developed disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the requirements of the

Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated pursuant thereto. Our management reports on, and our independent registered public accounting firm attests to, the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting, as required, in our annual report on Form 20-F. In addition, our management is required to report on our internal control over financial reporting, and our independent registered public accounting firm is required to provide its opinion concerning the report of our management, in accordance with the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan. To the extent any issues are identified through the foregoing processes, there can be no assurance that we will be able to address them in a timely manner or at all. Furthermore, even if our management concludes that our internal control over financial reporting are effective, our independent registered public accounting firm may still be unable to issue a report that concludes that our internal control over financial reporting are effective. In either case, we may lose investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

## We are subject to risk of litigation and other legal proceedings.

As a financial institution engaging in banking and other financial businesses in and outside of Japan, we are subject to the risk of litigation for damages and other legal proceedings in the ordinary course of our business. Adverse developments related to future legal proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

## Our risk management policies and procedures may not adequately address unidentified or unanticipated risks.

We devote significant resources to strengthening our risk management policies and procedures. Despite this, and particularly in light of the rapid evolution of our operations, our policies and procedures designed to identify, monitor and manage risks may not be fully effective. Some of our methods of managing risks are based upon our use of observed historical market behavior. As a result, these methods may not accurately predict future risk exposures, which could be significantly greater than the historical measures indicate. If our risk management policies and procedures do not function effectively, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

Transactions with counterparties in Iran and other countries designated by the U.S. Department of State as state sponsors of terrorism may lead some potential customers and investors to avoid doing business with us or investing in our securities or have other adverse effects.

U.S. law generally prohibits U.S. persons from doing business with countries designated by the U.S. Department of State as state sponsors of terrorism (the Designated Countries), which currently includes Iran, Sudan and Syria and we maintain policies and procedures to comply with U.S. law. Our non-U.S. offices engage in transactions relating to the Designated Countries on a limited basis and in compliance with applicable laws and regulations, including trade financing with respect to our customers export or import transactions and maintenance of correspondent banking accounts. In addition, we maintain a representative office in Iran. We do not believe our operations relating to the Designated Countries are material to our business, financial condition or results of operations. We maintain policies and procedures to ensure compliance with applicable Japanese and U.S. laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations applicable to dealings involving the Designated Countries are subject to further strengthening or changes. If the U.S. government considers that our compliance measures are inadequate, we may be subject to regulatory action which could materially and adversely affect our business. In addition, we may become unable to retain or acquire customers or investors in our securities, or our reputation may suffer, potentially having adverse effects on our business or the price of our securities.

16

## We may be subject to risks related to dividend distributions.

As a holding company, we rely on dividend payments from our banking and other subsidiaries for almost all of our income. As a result of restrictions, such as those on distributable amounts under Japan s Companies Act, or otherwise, our banking and other subsidiaries may decide not to pay dividends to us. In addition, we may experience difficulty in making, or become unable to make, dividend payments to our shareholders and dividend or interest payments on capital securities issued by our group due to the deterioration of our results of operations and financial condition and/or the restrictions under the Companies Act or due to the strengthening of bank capital regulations. For more information on restrictions to dividend payments under the Companies Act, see Item 10.B. Additional Information Memorandum and Articles of Association.

## We may be adversely affected if economic or market conditions in Japan or elsewhere deteriorate.

We conduct a wide variety of business operations in Japan as well as overseas, including in the United States, Europe and Asia. If general economic conditions in Japan or other regions were to deteriorate or if the financial markets become subject to turmoil, we could experience weakness in our business, as well as deterioration in the quality of our assets. We are currently facing extreme changes in the economic environment such as the negative interest rate policy of the Bank of Japan, rising interest rates in the United States, the United Kingdom s referendum to leave the European Union and overall declines and related volatility in the value of natural resources. Significant changes in general economic conditions or financial markets due to the effect of changes in a country s fiscal policy, political turmoil and manifestations of geopolitical risks could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

## Amendments and other changes to the laws and regulations that are applicable to us could have an adverse effect on us.

We are subject to general laws, regulations and accounting rules applicable to our business activities in and outside of Japan. We are also subject to various laws and regulations applicable to financial institutions such as the Banking Act, including capital adequacy requirements, in and outside of Japan. If the laws and regulations that are applicable to us are amended or otherwise changed, such as in a way that restricts us from engaging in business activities that we currently conduct, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision is currently discussing a review of the standardized approach, internal ratings-based approach and capital floors in calculating the capital adequacy ratio. There is a risk that our capital adequacy ratio will decrease if the review results in an increase in the amount of the denominator related to our capital adequacy ratio calculation.

Moreover, future applications of or changes in other financial regulations that are continually under discussion, including liquidity standards such as the Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR) and leverage ratio regulations, could result in restrictions in our ability to conduct our businesses as well as the need to incur additional information technology development expenses.

## Intensification of competition in the market for financial services in Japan could have an adverse effect on us.

We offer comprehensive financial services globally, centered on Banking, Trust Banking and Securities and are subject to intense competition both domestically and internationally with large financial institutions, non-bank financial institutions and others. In addition, as a result of technological advances called FinTech, an increasing number of companies have recently been crossing industry lines and entering the field of finance, and it is possible that the competitive environment surrounding us may further intensify. Moreover, due to the reforms to financial regulations made in recent years, it may become difficult to differentiate strategies between us and our competitors, resulting in the intensification of competition in specific businesses.

17

If we are unable to respond effectively to current or future competition, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. In addition, intensifying competition and other factors could lead to reorganization within the financial services industry, and this could have an adverse effect on our competitive position or otherwise adversely affect the price of our securities.

## Our business could be significantly disrupted due to natural disasters, accidents or other causes.

Our headquarters, branch offices, information technology centers, computer network connections and other facilities are subject to the risk of damage from natural disasters such as earthquakes and typhoons as well as from acts of terrorism and other criminal acts. In addition, our business could be materially disrupted as a result of an epidemic such as new or reemerging influenza infections. Our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected if our recovery efforts, including our implementation of contingency plans that we have developed such as establishing back-up offices, are not effective in preventing significant disruptions to our business operations caused by natural disasters and criminal acts. Additionally, massive natural disasters such as the March 2011 Great East Japan Earthquake may have various adverse effects, including a deterioration in economic conditions, declines in the business performance of many of our corporate customers and declines in stock prices. As a result, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected due to an increase in the amount of problem loans and credit-related costs as well as an increase in unrealized losses on, or losses from sales of, equity securities and financial products.

#### Negative rumors about us could have an adverse effect on us.

Our business depends on maintaining the trust of depositors and other customers and market participants. Negative rumors about us, spread through media coverage, communications between market participants, Internet postings or otherwise, could lead to our customers and market participants believing factually incorrect information about us and harm our reputation. In the event we are unable to dispel such rumors or otherwise restore our reputation, our business, financial condition, results of operations and the price of our securities could be materially and adversely affected.

## Risks Related to Owning Our Shares

## Rights of shareholders under Japanese law may be more limited than under the law of other jurisdictions.

Our articles of incorporation, our regulations of board of directors and Japan's Companies Act govern our corporate affairs. Legal principles relating to such matters as the validity of corporate procedures, directors and officers fiduciary duties and shareholders rights may be different from or less clearly defined than those that would apply if we were incorporated in another jurisdiction. For example, under the Companies Act, only holders of 3% or more of the total voting rights or total outstanding shares are entitled to examine our accounting books and records. Shareholders rights under Japanese law may not be as extensive as shareholders rights under the law of jurisdictions within the United States or other countries. For more information on the rights of shareholders under Japanese law, see Item 10.B. Additional Information Memorandum and Articles of Association.

It may not be possible for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon us or our directors, executive officers or senior management, or to enforce against us or those persons judgments obtained in U.S. courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States.

We are a joint stock corporation incorporated under the laws of Japan. Almost all of our directors, executive officers and senior management reside outside the United States. Many of the assets of us and these persons are located in Japan and elsewhere outside the United States. It may not be possible, therefore, for U.S. investors to effect service of process within the United States upon us or these persons or to enforce, against us or these

18

## **Table of Contents**

persons, judgments obtained in the U.S. courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States. We believe that there is doubt as to the enforceability in Japan, in original actions or in actions to enforce judgments of U.S. courts, of claims predicated solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States.

## Risks Related to Owning Our ADSs

As a holder of ADSs, you have fewer rights than a shareholder and you must act through the depositary to exercise these rights.

The rights of our shareholders under Japanese law to take actions such as voting their shares, receiving dividends and distributions, bringing derivative actions, examining our accounting books and records and exercising appraisal rights are available only to shareholders of record. Because the depositary, through its custodian, is the record holder of the shares underlying the ADSs, a holder of ADSs may not be entitled to the same rights as a shareholder. In your capacity as an ADS holder, you are not able to bring a derivative action, examine our accounting books and records or exercise appraisal rights, except through the depositary.

Foreign exchange rate fluctuations may affect the U.S. dollar value of our ADSs and dividends payable to holders of our ADSs.

Market prices for our ADSs may fall if the value of the yen declines against the U.S. dollar. In addition, the U.S. dollar amount of cash dividends and other cash payments made to holders of our ADSs would be reduced if the value of the yen declines against the U.S. dollar.

19

# ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY 4.A. History and Development of the Company

## The Mizuho Group

The Mizuho group was created on September 29, 2000 through the establishment of Mizuho Holdings, Inc. as a holding company of our three predecessor banks, The Dai-Ichi Kangyo Bank, The Fuji Bank and The Industrial Bank of Japan. On October 1, 2000, the respective securities subsidiaries of the predecessor banks merged to form Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd. and the respective trust bank subsidiaries merged on the same date to form Mizuho Trust & Banking.

A further major step in the Mizuho group s development occurred in April 2002 when the operations of our three predecessor banks were realigned through a corporate split and merger process under Japanese law into a wholesale banking subsidiary, the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, and a banking subsidiary serving primarily retail and small and medium-sized enterprise customers, the former Mizuho Bank. As an additional step for realigning the group structure, Mizuho Financial Group was established on January 8, 2003 as a corporation organized under the laws of Japan, and on March 12, 2003, it became the holding company for the Mizuho group through a stock-for-stock exchange with Mizuho Holdings, which became an intermediate holding company focused on management of the Mizuho group s banking and securities businesses. The legal and commercial name of the company is Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.

In May 2003, we initiated a project to promote early corporate revitalization of customers in need of revitalization or restructuring and to separate the oversight of restructuring borrowers from the normal credit origination function. In July 2003, our three principal banking subsidiaries, the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, the former Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Trust & Banking each transferred loans, equity securities and other claims outstanding relating to approximately 950 companies to new subsidiaries that they formed. In October 2005, based on the significant reduction in the balance of impaired loans held by these new subsidiaries, which we call the revitalization subsidiaries, we deemed the corporate revitalization project to be complete, and each of the revitalization subsidiaries was merged into its respective banking subsidiary parent.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2006, we realigned our entire business operations into a Global Corporate Group, Global Retail Group and Global Asset and Wealth Management Group. In October 2005, in connection with this realignment, we established Mizuho Private Wealth Management Co., Ltd., a private banking subsidiary, and converted Mizuho Holdings on October 1, 2005 from an intermediate holding company into Mizuho Financial Strategy Co., Ltd., an advisory company that provides advisory services to financial institutions.

In May 2009, Mizuho Securities and Shinko Securities Co., Ltd. conducted their merger, with the aim of improving our service-providing capabilities to our clients and to offer competitive cutting-edge financial services on a global basis.

In September 2011, Mizuho Trust & Banking became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mizuho Financial Group, Mizuho Securities became an unlisted subsidiary of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank and Mizuho Investors Securities became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the former Mizuho Bank, through their respective stock-for- stock exchanges. The purpose of these stock-for-stock exchanges is to further enhance the group collective capabilities by integrating group-wide business operations and optimizing management resources such as workforce and branch network.

In January 2013, Mizuho Securities and Mizuho Investors Securities Co., Ltd. merged in order to provide integrated securities services as the full-line securities company of the Mizuho group. Mizuho Securities aims to further strengthen collaboration among banking, trust banking and securities businesses of the group, expand the company s customer base to enhance the domestic retail business, and rationalize and streamline management infrastructure.

## **Table of Contents**

In April 2013, we turned Mizuho Securities, a consolidated subsidiary of Mizuho Financial Group, into a directly-held subsidiary of Mizuho Financial Group, whereby we moved to a new group capital structure, placing banking, trust banking, securities and other major group companies under the direct control of the holding company.

In July 2013, the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank merged, and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, the surviving company, changed its trade name to Mizuho Bank, Ltd. The purpose of the merger is to become able to provide directly and promptly diverse and functional financial services to both the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank customers, utilizing the current strengths and advantages of the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, and to continue to improve customer services by further enhancing group collaboration among the banking, trust and securities functions and, at the same time, to realize further enhancement of the consolidation of group-wide business operations and optimization of management resources, such as workforce and branch network, by strengthening group governance and improving group management efficiency.

In September 2015, with a view to strengthening asset management businesses, we and The Dai-ichi Life Insurance Company, Limited reached basic agreement on integrating the asset management functions of both groups, namely, DIAM Co., Ltd., the asset management function of Mizuho Trust & Banking, Mizuho Asset Management Co., Ltd. and Shinko Asset Management Co., Ltd. In July 2016, DIAM, Mizuho Trust & Banking, Mizuho Asset Management and Shinko Asset Management entered into an integration agreement. We and The Dai-ichi Life Insurance Company will hold 51% and 49% voting rights in the new company, respectively. The effective date of integration will be October 1, 2016, subject to certain conditions precedent. The new company s name will be Asset Management One, and it is expected to become a consolidated subsidiary of ours.

In July 2016, with consideration of the rule of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the Federal Reserve Board ) regarding the operations of foreign banking organizations with U.S. operations, we established a bank holding company and have our primary U.S.-based banking, securities and institutional custody services (trust banking) entities together under the holding company, with the aim to proactively strengthen corporate governance and expand our profit base through the consistent implementation of our collaborative corporate and investment banking, securities and institutional custody services strategy in the United States in line with the global operation of our new in-house company system.

## Other Information

Our registered address is 1-5-5, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8176, Japan, and our telephone number is +81-3-5224-1111.

#### 4.B. Business Overview

## General

We engage in banking, trust banking, securities and other businesses related to financial services.

We had formulated and promoted the medium-term business plan, One MIZUHO New Frontier Plan Stepping up to the Next Challenge, for the three year period from fiscal year 2013. As the final year of the plan, we positioned the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 as the year in which we would do our utmost to establish competitive advantages, and together strived to further promote the evolution of the integrated strategy between banking, trust banking and securities functions, namely the One MIZUHO strategy, and enhance our corporate governance.

As part of this approach, in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, we selected four key focus areas transactions with corporations and their owners, transactions with large corporations, transactions with non-Japanese blue chip companies, and asset management and endeavored to achieve growth in earning capabilities.

21

#### **Table of Contents**

In asset management, we and Dai-ichi Life Insurance Company, Limited have, for the purpose of strengthening the asset management business, been proceeding with detailed preparation such as decisions on the integration of the asset management functions of the two groups in October 2016 and naming the new company Asset Management One. Asset Management One will aim at providing customers with solutions of the highest standard, while fulfilling its fiduciary duties.

Moreover, the environment surrounding new financial services has been changing recently, such as the development of what is commonly referred to as FinTech, which involves the integration of finance and information and communication technology (ICT), and under such circumstances, we upgraded our call centers by introducing an artificial intelligence-based computer system and began providing internet-based asset management services by making efforts to develop advanced products and services that lead to the creation of new business and the improvement of customer accessibility.

With respect to the corporate governance system, we, as a Company with Three Committees, established a system that will allow us to sufficiently fulfill our obligations to our shareholders. In addition, in June 2015, we, as a listed company, promptly filed with the Tokyo Stock Exchange the Report on Corporate Governance describing our responses to the new Corporate Governance Codes requirement. Accordingly, we are in compliance with all of the principles.

In addition, in an effort to further enhance its risk governance, we, as a financial group among the Global Systemically Important Financial Institutions (G-SIFIs), clarified our role and responsibilities in its business operations in preparation for the implementation of the principles in April 2016, in accordance with the three lines of defense set forth in the revised Corporate governance principles for banks, published in July 2015 by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision.

With respect to legal compliance, in conjunction with further enhancing its framework for the severance of transactions with anti-social elements, we intensified various efforts, including our countermeasures against money laundering and terrorist financing.

## Progressive Development of One MIZUHO The Path to a Financial Services Consulting Group

We have launched our new three-year medium-term business plan, the Progressive Development of One MIZUHO The Path to a Financial Services Consulting Group, formulated for the three years beginning fiscal year ending March 31, 2017.

This plan aims to establish a business model that can respond to changes in the new business environment in respect of the global economy, such as changes to the situation where emerging economies had been bolstering the economies of developed countries and the prolonged weakness in resource prices, and even game changers such as the rapid development of innovation in financing, in addition to an uncertain regulatory environment.

Specifically, in addition to strictly observing the customer-focused perspective that we promoted in the previous medium-term business plan, we will pursue operational excellence as part of a project to promote greater improvements and efficiency in a harsh economic environment.

The new medium-term business plan has as its two foundations the customer-focused perspective and the operational excellence approach, and it aims to further develop the One MIZUHO strategy adopted in the previous medium-term business plan, by establishing a new business model that we call a financial services consulting group. As our vision to be realized in the new medium-term business plan, we have developed five basic policies, and to add more detail to these basic policies, we have also developed ten basic strategies consisting of business strategies, financial strategies and strategies for management foundations.

22

## Our Objectives Under the Medium-Term Business Plan

By establishing a customer-focused business platform, we will form deeper relationships with our customers via our financial intermediary functions and our ability to take highly measured risks, and build a future in economies and communities as the most trusted financial partner in providing solutions for our customers. In the interest of building the new business model described herein, we have established the following objectives in the medium-term business plan.

A Financial Services Consulting Group The most trusted partner in solving problems and supporting the sustainable growth of customers and communities

Five Basic Policies Introduction of the in-house company system Selecting and focusing on certain areas of business Establishment of a resilient financial base Proactive involvement in financial innovation Embedding a corporate culture that encourages the active participation of our workforce to support a stronger Mizuho Ten Basic Strategies Business strategies Strengthening our non-interest business model on a global basis Responding to the shift from savings to investment Strengthening our research & consulting functions Responding to FinTech

Promoting the Area One MIZUHO strategy (i.e., the implementation of the One MIZUHO strategy in each geographical area by collaboration of banking, trust banking and securities functions. The business offices independently design and implement their respective strategies)

Financial strategies

Controlling the balance sheet and reforming the cost structure

Disposing of cross-shareholdings Management foundations

Completing implementation of the next generation IT system

Fundamental reforms of HR management

Continued initiatives towards embedding a corporate culture to support the creation of a stronger organization *Operational Excellence* 

We will pursue an operational excellence approach, with the aim of improving our operations, which provides the ability to put the One MIZUHO strategy into action, differentiate our strategy under the customer-

23

focused perspective to secure our sustained competitive advantages and increase added value for customer service. We will thoroughly review the existing operational processes in order to increase operational efficiency and create customer value by enhancing the sophistication of operations.

Introduction of the In-House Company System

On April 1, 2016, we introduced an in-house company system based on customer segments in order to strictly observe the customer-focused perspective. The aim of this system is to utilize our strengths and competitive advantage as a holding company, which integrates the banking, trust banking and securities functions, to promptly provide the highest-quality financial services that closely match customer needs.

Thus far, under the business unit system, we have developed targeted strategies across our group companies, which are tailored to the characteristics of our respective customers. Under the in-house company system, we will further pursue such goal. The new system helps us to proceed with the process from planning to implementation of the strategies robustly and swiftly so that we can develop consistent strategies according to the characteristics of our customers.

More specifically, we established the following five in-house companies to thoroughly strengthen the customer-focused perspective:

the Retail & Business Banking Company;
the Corporate & Institutional Company;
the Global Corporate Company;
the Global Markets Company; and

the Asset Management Company.

With respect to the functions related to products and research, we newly established two separate units in order to further enhance expertise and utilize capabilities across all in-house companies. With respect to the functions related to research, we consolidated our research and consulting functions into One Think-tank, and we established the new Research & Consulting Unit to create a team of experts dedicated to addressing the various challenges that our customers may face.

Furthermore, we will streamline head office operations and implement prompt decision-making processes in order to further enhance our front-line business and sales capabilities. At the same time, we will work to increase our earnings capacity and reform the risk-return structure, in accordance with our risk appetite framework (the basic policy regarding our risk taking activity).

For the fiscal year ending March 31, 2017, keeping in mind the increasing uncertainty regarding changes in the economic environment, together with the introduction and formation of an in-house company system that promotes a customer-focused perspective and the establishment of operational excellence, we have steadily promoted ten basic strategies in order to become a financial services consulting group.

Establishing a U.S. Bank Holding Company

We established a U.S. bank holding company Mizuho Americas LLC which is wholly owned by Mizuho Bank, and our primary U.S. subsidiaries were reorganized under the umbrella of the holding company in July 2016. Based on the Federal Reserve Board's proposed rule that came into effect on July 1, 2016 regarding the operations of foreign banking organizations with U.S. operations, we established the bank holding company and brought its primary U.S.-based banking, securities and institutional custody services (trust banking) entities together under the holding company. We believe this structure will allow us to proactively strengthen corporate governance and implement our collaborative corporate and investment banking, securities and institutional custody services strategy in the United States, in line with our new in-house company system.

## **Table of Contents**

Upgrading Risk Appetite Framework

We have introduced a risk appetite framework, in light of enhancement of corporate value through the integrated group-wide operation of business strategies, financial strategies and risk controls. We determine our management resource allocation and profit plans based on discussions regarding the types and the level of risk that is required to be taken in realizing our strategy, monitor the operation status and take other necessary measures, thereby aiming to balance our risk-return.

We also established the Action Guideline for Risk for the purpose of realization of the values and principles that must be shared in confronting risk. We will continuously strive to nurture a sound risk culture through actions to raise the awareness of all officers and employees regarding the Action Guideline for Risk to ensure effectiveness of our risk appetite framework.

Completing Implementation of the Next Generation IT System

As it is the most important and largest systems project, we are taking all possible measures to complete the next-generation IT systems in a safe and steady manner.

Disposing of Cross-Shareholdings

As stated in the Corporate Governance Report, as a basic policy, unless we consider these holdings to be meaningful, we will not hold listed shares for strategic reasons. We will continue to strive to dispose of cross-shareholdings in order to decrease the potential impact on our financial position due to fluctuations in stock prices, and to be able to fully perform financial intermediary functions even under periods of stress.

Fundamental Reforms of HR Management

In order to enhance employee engagement (a relationship under which an organization and its employees contribute to each other s growth) and strengthen the competitive advantage from the perspective of human resources, we will take initiatives to fundamentally reform human resources management. We will establish the principles of our human resource strategy, human resource system and human resource management, enhance the willingness of all employees to improve their capabilities and to contribute to the organization, and enable employees to work actively over the long term by sustainably developing and fully utilizing their abilities, for the purpose of differentiation in respect of human resources.

Fulfillment of Fiduciary Duties

We have established our policies for fulfilling our fiduciary duties with respect to the asset management-related business, in order to continue to be our customers most trusted financial services group as their long-term partner. We will further strengthen our efforts to fulfill our fiduciary duties at each of the group companies through measures in line with such policies, including provision of appropriate products and services that are in its customers best interests.

Continued Initiatives Towards Embedding a Corporate Culture to Support the Creation of a Stronger Organization

We will continue to take initiatives to establish a strong corporate culture. Specifically, we will further strengthen continued actions related to each initiative, such as (i) initiatives toward the realization of the Vision of Individual Offices, which defines the visions to be aimed for by each division and branch, and (ii) convening General Managers Off-site Meetings for general managers of head office divisions and marketing offices in Japan and overseas to discuss the corporate culture.

25

Establishment of Strong Mizuho Brand

We aim to establish a strong Mizuho brand by positioning the new medium-term business plan as the action plan for the establishment of the Mizuho brand and by achieving our goal of becoming a financial services consulting group with the aim of being the most trusted partner in solving problems and supporting the sustainable growth of customers and communities. We will strive to achieve the goals of the medium-term business plan, and at the same time, will continue to implement measures to further improve the value of the Mizuho brand by means such as undertaking effective brand communication activities.

## **Group Operations**

## **Group Management Structure**

We introduced our new in-house company system that is divided by customer segments. The previous ten units were reorganized into the following five in-house companies and two units to determine and execute strategies and initiatives group-wide.

Retail & Business Banking Company

In the asset management business area, we have expanded our line of products and provided advice for asset management by utilizing NISA (a Japanese version of Individual Savings Account that provides individual customers with tax exemption for income related to certain investments up to a maximum amount) in order to meet customer needs, while also fulfilling our fiduciary duties. In addition, Mizuho Bank engages in brokerage services of Mizuho Securities financial products.

Furthermore, in order to support the smooth succession of our customers assets, we provide services such as inheritance distribution service and testamentary-trust that utilize trust function, and we have also expanded our line of products such as family trusts and annual fund giving trusts.

With respect to the loan business, we have expanded our line of housing loan and card loan products and offer various products and services in response to each customer s life stage, including release of products utilizing value of housing assets of the customer.

We also provide products/services with officers and directors of our corporate clients, such as opening account for payrolls, providing housing loans, management of retirement payments, etc.

In addition, we have expanded our branch network throughout Japan (Mizuho Bank: 462, Mizuho Trust & Banking: 55, Mizuho Securities: 272, each as of March 31, 2016) and our ATM network (approximately 6,700 locations as of March 31, 2016, including ATMs shared with AEON Bank). We also have 165 of Mizuho Securities Planet Booths, which are located in the branches and offices of Mizuho Bank and 18 of Mizuho Trust & Banking Trust Lounges (which are located in the branches and offices of Mizuho Bank) as of March 31, 2016.

In addition, we strengthen our marketing skills by enhancing our internet banking function as well as call center marketing with sophisticated technologies.

Further we undertake the business related to lottery tickets, such as the sales of lottery tickets issued by prefectures and government-ordinance-designated cities.

For small and medium-sized enterprises and middle market firms, the Retail & Business Banking Company will provide solutions with respect to both types of needs: management issues such as business development; and personal issues of customers who are business owners, etc., such as asset inheritance and management, etc.

#### **Table of Contents**

Starting from consulting services based on a customer-focused approach, we offer multilayered solutions in response to the various development stages of our customers businesses through the combined strength of our banking, trust, securities, asset management and research & consulting functions.

Specifically, with an aim to provide financial services together with sophisticated advisory services that are appropriate in light of the customers business strategies, we respond to customers needs through offering optimal solutions for businesses such as offering syndicated loans targeted at small and medium-sized enterprises and middle market firms, advisory services related to overseas expansions, mergers and acquisitions-related services and business matching services, in addition to developing the financial products brokerage business and strengthening the initiatives to enhance the customer base for trustee business for defined contribution pension plans.

Furthermore, due to the aging population of directors of Japanese businesses, business succession and asset inheritance has become a matter of urgency. Using our succession and property know-how, we offer positive solutions for optimal and smooth succession for customers with respect to both types of needs arising from personal and corporate capital management policy and organizational restructuring, and measures for smooth inheritance by successors of business ownership and corporate stock.

Moreover, we plan to expand our future customer base by making full use of our existing customer base to discover innovative companies that show future promise for the integrated group and by strengthening financing for growth.

In this manner, we aim to grow with our customers into a financial services consulting company.

Corporate & Institutional Company

The Corporate & Institutional Company engages in relationship management for our customers that are large corporations, financial institutions and public sector businesses in Japan.

For large corporate customers, based on our solid customer relationships and utilizing our global industry knowledge, we offer group-wide financial solutions that are tailor made for each customer, such as syndicate loans, bonds and M&A, etc., on a global basis to meet our customers needs in fund-raising, investment, management and financial strategies.

Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Securities introduced the dual-hat structure in several offices in Japan. Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Securities collaborate to provide our customers solutions based on their capital management, business strategy and financial strategy on a global basis.

Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Trust & Banking together provide solutions in relation to real estate (regarding which we have a leading track record in the industry in Japan), pension, securitization of assets, securities management, stock transfer agent, consulting, etc., to our customers diversified needs for investment and asset reduction.

Further, we are proactively providing risk money to develop next-generation industries and growth industries.

For our customers that are financial institutions, we offer advisory services and solutions, such as advice on financial strategy and proposals on various investment products, by concentrating our various financial expertise from each group company to meet the increasingly sophisticated and varied needs of customers.

For public sector customers, as a leading bank rich in experience and with a history of achieving results, we provide optimal financial services group-wide that include funding support as a trustee and underwriter of public bonds and services as a designated financial institution.

#### **Table of Contents**

In the field of the revitalization of regional areas in Japan, which forms a part of the government s Japan Revitalization Strategy, we engage in activities such as encouraging the transformation of the agricultural, forestry and fishing industries into growth sectors, and launching PPP and PFI projects in airports and other public facilities, in collaboration with regional financial institutions, national and regional government entities and their affiliates.

Throughout these endeavors, we aim to be our customers most trusted partner.

Global Corporate Company

The Global Corporate Company works with non-Japanese companies and Japanese companies operating outside Japan.

For our Japanese corporate customers, we provide unified support both in and outside Japan to help them expand their overseas operations. We offer highly specialized services that use our advanced financial technologies and expertise. Particularly in the Asia region, we support Japanese corporate customers developing new markets by offering advisory and other services.

We are also expanding business with non-Japanese corporate customers, including U.S. and European global companies developing business in Asia as well as Asian multinational enterprises expanding within Asia, through our global network. With respect to our non-Japanese corporate customers, we are proceeding with our strategy of focusing on blue-chip customers. We have acquired the North American wholesale asset portfolio from the Royal Bank of Scotland (RBS) as an initiative to accelerate this strategy. With over 100 people joining from RBS, we are further enhancing the integration of our banking and securities functions and expanding our blue-chip customer base in the Americas. Our presence has grown as evidenced by our involvement in major M&A deals that led to industry realignments and our rising position in US debt capital market league tables.

Meanwhile, we are supporting these moves by expanding our overseas office network and strengthening our business support framework for our customers outside Japan. We opened the Yangon Branch and the Thilawa Front Office in Myanmar, the Ahmedabad Branch in India, the San Francisco Representative Office in the United States and the Vienna Branch in Austria. In Mexico, we received approval from the financial authority to establish a local bank and are making preparations to start its operation within 2016.

We are also working with government-affiliated institutions and financial institutions of various countries, forming business alliances as necessary, to provide up-to-date local information and other entry support to our customers interested in starting business in new markets. We are enhancing our service framework to address the diverse needs of customers, who also need post-entry support.

As we see major changes in the global economy and the regulatory framework, we aim to achieve sustainable growth by improving our business portfolio, promoting cross-selling and strengthening our business and management base.

Global Markets Company

In addition to asset liability management and investment business with respect to interest rates, equities and credit, etc., the Global Markets Company will provide sales and trading services to a wide range of customers, from individuals to institutional investors, by offering a comprehensive range of market related products, such as interest rates, foreign exchange, equities and commodities.

With respect to the sales and trading business, through a management structure based on customer segments, we offer detailed products and services to meet the diverse needs of our customers and support their global business by integrating our banking, trust and securities functions and utilizing our global network.

28

# **Table of Contents**

Specifically, we are strengthening our contact with customers at branches for our customers that are small and medium-sized enterprises and middle market firms, and we are providing ideas that reflect market perspectives for transactions involving large corporations and financial institutions. For investors such as hedge funds and asset managers, we use our comprehensive strength in banking and securities to provide products that meet our customers needs.

In addition, with respect to asset liability management and investment business, we combine our early detection of trends and diversification of our investments to manage market fluctuations so that our portfolio is more sound and stable.

The Global Markets Company aims at becoming a leading global player in Asia by utilizing its capacity to offer a wide range of products based on the collaboration among the banking, trust banking and securities functions.

Asset Management Company

While fulfilling fiduciary duties, the Asset Management Company develops products and provides services that correspond to the needs of a broad customer base ranging from individuals to institutional investors. In addition to preparing for the establishment of the integrated asset management company Asset Management One, we will:

provide individual customers with products that help them build up their assets;

increase our capacity to provide and select products that match the diversified needs of customers, such as pension funds; and

strengthen our efforts to offer comprehensive services such as providing defined contribution and benefit pension services simultaneously to meet client needs.

We entered into an alliance with Matthews International Capital Management, an independent, privately owned firm and the largest dedicated Asia investment specialist in the United States, through which Matthews International Capital Management became our equity-method affiliate. Through this alliance, we aim to expand our global asset management platform from the perspective of enhancement of our ability to respond to customer needs.

In the alternative investment business, we provide our customers with the most relevant products by collaborating with our group companies, including Mizuho Alternative Investments, LLC in the United States, Mizuho Global Alternative Investments, Ltd. in Tokyo, which selects and introduces hedge funds, etc., and Eurekahedge Pte, LTD. in Singapore, which is our subsidiary providing hedge fund research and data services.

In addition, we develop global financial products by collaborating with BlackRock, Inc. and arrange and offer products related to private equity and infrastructure funds by collaborating with Partner Group AG.

The Asset Management Company aims to contribute to the revitalization of domestic monetary assets through the foregoing approaches.

Global Products Unit

The Global Products Unit will cooperate with each of the in-house companies to provide solutions, such as advice on business and financial strategies, financing support, domestic and foreign exchange and settlement, to customers by making full use of our expertise.

The Investment Banking Business provides sophisticated financial solutions mainly in the business areas of mergers and acquisitions, real estate, asset finance, project finance and corporate finance.

# **Table of Contents**

In the mergers and acquisitions business, with an aim to increase the corporate value of our customers, we offer sophisticated mergers and acquisitions solutions mainly in relation to support for mergers and acquisitions strategies, such as cross-border mergers and acquisitions, business succession and going private transactions.

In the real estate business, by taking full advantage of our knowledge and skills of real estate-related projects developed through the various deals we have arranged over the years, we offer solutions such as various financing methods that utilize their real estate and real estate-related investment strategies.

In the asset finance business, by arranging customers—asset securitization, we satisfy their demands such as diversification of fund-raising sources and improvement of financial indices through removing assets from their balance sheet.

In the project finance business, we provide various financial products and services such as project finance deals that enable the procurement of long-term capital for natural resource development abroad, the building of electric power generation projects and the construction of public infrastructure, renewable energy-related funding and arrangement of PFI/PPP deals for financing transportation and other types of public infrastructure.

In the corporate finance business, we proactively provide a wide variety of fund-raising-related solutions in the syndicated loan market, debt capital markets and equity capital markets.

The Transaction Business provides solutions related to domestic exchange settlement, foreign exchange, cash management, trade finance, yen correspondence settlement and yen securities custody, global custody, asset management and stock transfer agent services.

Mainly for our corporate customers, we offer various financial services and products such as internet banking, cash management solutions, Renminbi-denominated services and trade finance on a global basis.

For financial institutions and institutional investors, we promote custody, global custody and yen correspondence settlement, asset management and stock transfer agent services.

In addition, we are further expanding our range of services through cooperation with our group companies.

The Global Products Unit aims to support our goal of becoming a financial services consulting group from the perspective of products through the foregoing approaches.

Research & Consulting Unit

The Research and Consulting Unit was established by integrating our research and consulting functions to support our aim of becoming a financial services consulting group.

The Unit, called One Think-tank, is made up of Mizuho Bank s Industry Research Department, Mizuho Trust Bank s Consulting Department, Mizuho Securities Research and Consulting Unit, Mizuho Information & Research Institute Inc., Mizuho Research Institute Ltd. and Mizuho-DL Financial Technology Co., Ltd.

In addition to research and analysis on a wide range of topics ranging from macroeconomics to industry trends, the research function offers policies based on such research and analysis.

The consulting function covers a wide range of topics ranging from general to specific, such as management strategy & business strategy, business management & financial strategy, human resources, pensions & pension asset management, initial public offerings & capital policy, business & asset succession, information technology & systems, environment & energy, telecommunications technology and financial engineering, etc. Using the strengths of the research and consulting functions, the unit provides solutions to address customers various actual and potential challenges.

Table of Contents

39

The unit aims to be an ensemble of experts dedicated to providing customers with solutions to the issue they may be dealing with.

#### Competition

We engage in banking, trust banking, securities and other businesses related to financial services and face strong competition in all of those areas of businesses partly due to deregulation of the Japanese financial industry.

Our major competitors in Japan include:

Japan s other major banking groups: Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group and Sumitomo Mitsui Financial Group.

Other banking institutions: These include city banks, trust banks, regional banks, *shinkin* banks (or credit associations), credit cooperatives, agricultural cooperatives, foreign banks and retail-oriented online banks.

Securities companies and investment banks: These include both domestic securities companies and the Japanese affiliates of global investment banks.

Government financial institutions: These include Japan Finance Corporation, Japan Post Bank, Development Bank of Japan and Japan Bank for International Cooperation.

Non-bank finance companies: These include credit card issuers, installment shopping credit companies and other non-bank finance companies.

Other financial services providers: We also compete with financial services providers that utilize FinTech. In global markets, we face competition with other commercial banks and other financial institutions, particularly major global banks and the leading local banks in those financial markets outside Japan in which we conduct business.

# Japanese Banking and Securities Industry

Private banking institutions in Japan are normally classified into two categories (the following numbers are based on information published by the Financial Services Agency, available as of June 30, 2016): (i) ordinary banks, of which there were 125, not including foreign commercial banks with banking operations in Japan; and (ii) trust banks, of which there were 16, including Japanese subsidiaries of foreign financial institutions and subsidiaries of Japanese financial institutions.

Ordinary banks consist mainly of city banks and regional banks. City banks, including Mizuho Bank, are based in large cities, operate domestically on a nation-wide scale through networks of branch offices and have strong links with large corporate customers in Japan. In light of deregulation and other competitive factors, however, many of these banks have placed increasing emphasis on other markets, including retail banking, small and medium-sized enterprise banking, international operations and investment banking. Regional banks are based in one of the prefectures of Japan and are generally much smaller in terms of total assets than city banks. In recent years, some regional banks have allied with each other and formed holding companies to operate in several prefectures. Customers of regional banks, other than local retail customers, include mostly regional enterprises and local public utilities, although regional banks also lend to large corporations. In addition to these types of banks, new retail-oriented banks have emerged in recent years, including Internet banks and banks specializing in placing their ATMs in convenience stores and supermarkets without maintaining a branch network.

Trust banks, including Mizuho Trust & Banking, are engaged in trust services in relation to, among others, money trust, pension trust and real estate trust services, in addition to banking business.

# **Table of Contents**

Based on information published by the Financial Services Agency, available as of June 30, 2016, there were 53 foreign banks operating banking businesses in Japan. These banks are subject to a statutory framework similar to the regulations applicable to Japanese domestic banks. Their principal sources of funds come from their overseas head offices or other branches.

A number of government financial institutions, organized in order to supplement the activities of the private banking institutions, have been in the process of business and organizational restructuring in recent years. In October 2008, some of the government financial institutions were consolidated to form Japan Finance Corporation, which mainly provides financing for small and medium-sized enterprises and those engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishery, and also provides export financing for Japanese corporations. In October 2008, Development Bank of Japan, which mainly engages in corporate financing, and Shoko Chukin Bank, which mainly engages in financing for small and medium-sized enterprises, were transformed into joint stock corporations. Japan Housing Finance Agency supports housing loans of private institutions through the securitization of such loans.

In April 2012, Japan Bank for International Cooperation, which provides policy-based finance with a mission to contribute to the sound development of Japan and the international economy and society, was spun off from Japan Finance Corporation and was established as a joint stock company wholly owned by the Japanese government.

Another distinctive element of the Japanese banking system is the role of the postal savings system. Postal savings deposits are gathered through the network of governmental post offices scattered throughout Japan, and their balance of deposits totaled over 200 trillion yen in the past. In recent years, the governmental postal business has been in the process of organizational restructuring. In 2003, the governmental postal business was transferred to Japan Post, a government-owned entity established in the same year, and in 2007, Japan Post was transformed into a government-owned joint stock corporation holding four operating companies including Japan Post Bank, which currently operates as an ordinary bank. In November 2015, the shares of three main companies of the Japan Post group were listed on the Tokyo Stock Exchange, with Japan Post Holdings disposing of approximately 11% of its ownership in the two subsidiaries, while the Japanese government disposed of approximately 11% of its ownership in Japan Post Holdings. Japan Post Holdings plans to initially dispose of its two subsidiaries shares gradually down to approximately 50% ownership.

In the Japanese securities market, a large number of registered entities are engaged in securities businesses, such as sales and underwriting of securities, investment advisory and investment management services. As deregulation of the securities market progressed, several of the country s banking groups have entered into this market through their subsidiaries. In addition, foreign financial institutions have been active in this market.

# **Supervision and Regulation**

#### Japan

Pursuant to the Banking Act (*Ginkou Hou*) (Act No. 59 of 1981, as amended), the Prime Minister of Japan has authority to supervise banks in Japan and delegates certain supervisory control over banks in Japan to the Commissioner of the Financial Services Agency. The Bank of Japan also has supervisory authority over banks in Japan, based primarily on its contractual agreements and transactions with the banks.

Financial Services Agency

Although the Prime Minister has supervisory authority over banks in Japan, except for matters prescribed by government order, this authority is generally entrusted to the Commissioner of the Financial Services Agency. Additionally, the position of Minister for Financial Services was established by the Cabinet to direct the Commissioner of the Financial Services Agency and to support the Prime Minister.

32

# **Table of Contents**

Under the Banking Act, the Prime Minister s authority over banks and bank holding companies in Japan extends to various areas, including granting and cancellation of licenses, ordering the suspension of business in whole or in part and requiring submission of business reports or materials. Under the prompt corrective action system, the Financial Services Agency, acting on behalf of the Prime Minister, may take corrective action in the case of failure to meet the minimum capital adequacy ratio of banks, their subsidiaries and companies having special relationships prescribed by the cabinet order. See Capital Adequacy below. These actions include requiring a financial institution to formulate and implement reform measures, requiring it to reduce assets or take other specific actions and issuing an order to suspend all or part of its business operations.

In addition, under the capital distribution constraints system introduced in March 2016, the Financial Services Agency, acting on behalf of the Prime Minister, may order a bank to submit and carry out a capital distribution constraints plan. See Capital Adequacy below. The capital distribution constraints plan is required to be considered reasonable to restore the capital buffer and include restrictions on capital distributions, such as dividends, share buybacks and bonuses payments, up to a certain amount as determined depending on the level of the capital buffer.

Under the prompt warning system introduced in December 2002, the Financial Services Agency may take precautionary measures to maintain and promote the sound operations of financial institutions, even before those financial institutions become subject to the prompt corrective action system. These measures require a financial institution to reform profitability, credit risk management, stability and cash flow.

# The Bank of Japan

The Bank of Japan is Japan s central bank and serves as the principal instrument for the execution of Japan s monetary policy. The principal measures by which the Bank of Japan implements monetary policy are the adjustment of its discount rate, its operations in the open market and the imposition of deposit reserve requirements. Banks in Japan are allowed to obtain borrowings from, and rediscount bills with, the Bank of Japan. Moreover, most banks in Japan maintain current accounts under agreements with the Bank of Japan pursuant to which the Bank of Japan is entitled to supervise, examine and audit the banks. The supervisory functions of the Bank of Japan are intended to enable it to ensure smooth settlement of funds among banks and other financial institutions, thereby contributing to the maintenance of an orderly financial system, whereas the supervisory practices of the Prime Minister or the Commissioner of the Financial Services Agency are intended to maintain the sound operations of banks and promote the security of depositors.

# Examination of Banks

The Banking Act authorizes the Prime Minister to inspect banks and bank holding companies in Japan at any time. By evaluating banks—systems of self-assessment, auditing their accounts and reviewing their compliance with laws and regulations, the Financial Services Agency monitors the financial soundness of banks, including the status and performance of their control systems for business activities. The inspection of banks is performed pursuant to a Financial Inspection Manual published by the Financial Services Agency. Currently, the Financial Services Agency takes the better regulation approach in its financial regulation and supervision. This consists of four pillars: optimal combination of rules-based and principles-based supervisory approaches; timely recognition of priority issues and effective response; encouraging voluntary efforts by financial institutions and placing greater emphasis on providing them with incentives; and improving the transparency and predictability of regulatory actions, in pursuit of improvement of the quality of financial regulation and supervision. In addition to individual financial institutions, the Financial Services Agency also supervises financial groups as financial conglomerates based on its Guidelines for Financial Conglomerates Supervision that focus on management, financial soundness and operational appropriateness of a financial conglomerate as a whole.

The Bank of Japan also conducts examinations of banks similar to those undertaken by the Financial Services Agency. The examinations are normally conducted once every few years, and involve such matters as examining asset quality, risk management and reliability of operations. Through these examinations, the Bank of Japan seeks to identify problems at an early stage and give corrective guidance where necessary.

33

# **Table of Contents**

In addition, the Securities and Exchange Surveillance Commission examines banks in connection with their financial instruments business activities in accordance with the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (*Kinyu Shouhin Torihiki Hou*) (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended).

Examination and Reporting Applicable to Shareholders

Under the Banking Act, a person who intends to hold 20% (in certain exceptional cases, 15%) or more of the voting rights of a bank is required to obtain prior approval of the Commissioner of the Financial Services Agency. In addition, the Financial Services Agency may request reports or submission of materials from, or inspect, any principal shareholder who holds 20% (in certain exceptional cases, 15%) or more of the voting rights of a bank, if necessary in order to secure the sound and appropriate operation of the business of such bank. Under limited circumstances, the Financial Services Agency may order such principal shareholder to take such measures as the Financial Services Agency deems necessary.

Furthermore, under the Banking Act, any person who becomes a holder of more than 5% of the voting rights of a bank holding company or bank must report its ownership of voting rights to the director of the relevant local finance bureau within five business days. In addition, a similar report must be made in respect of any subsequent change of 1% or more in any previously reported holding or any change in material matters set forth in reports previously filed, with some exceptions.

# Deposit Insurance System

Under the Deposit Insurance Act (*Yokin Hoken Hou*) (Act No. 34 of 1971, as amended), depositors are protected through the Deposit Insurance Corporation in cases where financial institutions fail to meet their obligations. The Deposit Insurance Corporation is supervised by the Prime Minister and the Minister of Finance. Subject to limited exceptions, the Prime Minister s authority is entrusted to the Commissioner of the Financial Services Agency.

The Deposit Insurance Corporation receives annual insurance premiums from insured banks. The effective premium rate from April 2010, which is the weighted average of the rates for deposits that bear no interest, are redeemable upon demand and are used by depositors primarily for payment and settlement purposes, and for other deposits, was 0.084%. However, for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015, because there were no insured bank failures, the effective premium rate of 0.07% was applied retroactively from the beginning of such fiscal years, and the amount paid in excess of such rates was respectively reimbursed to insured banks without interest. The effective premium rate from April 1, 2015 was changed to 0.042%.

The insurance money may be paid out in case of a suspension of deposit repayments, banking license revocation, dissolution or bankruptcy of the bank. Pay outs are generally limited to a maximum of ¥10 million of principal amount, together with any interest accrued with respect to each depositor. Only non-interest bearing deposits, redeemable on demand and used by depositors primarily for payment and settlement functions are protected in full.

Participation in the deposit insurance system is compulsory for city banks (including Mizuho Bank), regional banks, trust banks (including Mizuho Trust & Banking), credit associations and co-operatives, labor banks and other financial institutions.

# Governmental Measures to Treat Troubled Institutions

Under the Deposit Insurance Act, a Financial Reorganization Administrator can be appointed by the Prime Minister if the bank is unable to fully perform its obligations with its assets or may suspend or has suspended repayment of deposits. The Financial Reorganization Administrator will take control of and dispose of the assets of the bank and search for another institution willing to take over its business. Its business may also be transferred to a bridge bank established by the Deposit Insurance Corporation for the purpose of the temporary maintenance and continuation of operations of these types of institutions, and the bridge bank will seek to

transfer the bank s assets to another financial institution or dissolve the bank. The financial aid provided by the Deposit Insurance Corporation to assist another financial institution with succeeding the failed bank s business may take the form of a monetary grant, loan or deposit of funds, purchase of assets, guarantee or assumption of debts, subscription of preferred stock or subordinated bonds, lending of subordinated loans, or loss sharing.

Where the Prime Minister recognizes that the failure of a bank which falls into any of (i) through (iii) below may cause an extremely grave problem in maintaining the financial order in Japan or the region where such bank is operating (systemic risk), without taking any of the measures described in (i) through (iii) below, the Prime Minister may confirm (nintei) to take any of the following measures, after the deliberation at the Financial Crisis Management Meeting: (i) if the bank does not fall into either of the banks described in (ii) or (iii), the Deposit Insurance Corporation may subscribe for shares or subordinated bonds of, or lend subordinated loans to the bank, or subscribe for shares of the bank holding company of the bank, in order to enhance capital adequacy of the bank (item 1 measures (dai ichigo sochi)); (ii) if the bank is likely to suspend or has suspended repayment of deposits or is unable to fully perform its obligations with its assets, financial aid exceeding the pay-off cost may be available to such bank (item 2 measures (dai nigo sochi)); and (iii) if the bank is likely to suspend or has suspended repayment of deposits and is unable to fully perform its obligations with its assets, and the systemic risk cannot be avoided by the measure mentioned in (ii) above, the Deposit Insurance Corporation may acquire all of the bank is shares (item 3 measures (dai sango sochi)). The expenses for implementation of the above measures will be borne by the bank industry, with an exception under which the Government of Japan may provide partial subsidies for such expenses.

New orderly and effective resolution regimes for financial institutions have been discussed internationally and Key Attributes of Effective Resolution Regimes for Financial Institutions was published by the Financial Stability Board in November 2011 and endorsed by the G20 leaders at the Cannes summit held in November 2011. Reflecting this global trend, pursuant to certain amendments to the Deposit Insurance Act that were promulgated in June 2013 and became effective on March 6, 2014, a new resolution regime was introduced in Japan.

Under the new resolution regime stipulated in the amendments to the Deposit Insurance Act and implementing ordinances thereunder, which became effective on March 6, 2014, financial institutions, including banks, insurance companies and securities companies and their holding companies, are subject to the regime.

Further, under the new resolution regime, among other things, where the Prime Minister recognizes that the failure of a financial institution which falls into either (a) or (b) below may cause significant disruption in the financial markets or other financial systems in Japan without taking any of the measures described in (a) (specified item 1 measures)(tokutei dai ichigo sochi) stipulated in Article 126-2, Paragraph 1, Item 1 of the Deposit Insurance Act or the measures described in (b) (specified item 2 measures)(tokutei dai nigo sochi) stipulated in Article 126-2, Paragraph 1, Item 2 of the Deposit Insurance Act, the Prime Minister may confirm (specified confirmation) (tokutei nintei) to take any of the following measures, after the deliberation at the Financial Crisis Management Meeting; (a) if the financial institution does not fall into a financial institution which is unable to fully perform its obligations with its assets, the Deposit Insurance Corporation shall supervise the operation of the business of and the management and disposal of assets of that financial institution (tokubetsu kanshi), and may provide it with loans or guarantees necessary to avoid the risk of significant disruption in the financial systems in Japan (shikin no kashitsuke tou), or subscribe for shares or subordinated bonds of, or lend subordinated loans to the financial institutions (tokutei kabushiki tou no hikiuke tou), in each case to be taken as necessary taking into consideration of the financial conditions of the financial institution; and (b) if the financial institution is or is likely to be unable to fully perform its obligations with its assets or has suspended or is likely to suspend repayment of its obligations, the Deposit Insurance Corporation shall supervise that financial institution (tokubetsu kanshi), and may provide financial aid necessary to assist merger, business transfer, corporate split or other reorganization in respect to such failed financial institution (tokutei shikin enjo). The expenses for implementation of the measures under this regime will be borne by the financial industry, with an exception under which the Government of Japan may provide partial subsidies for such expenses. If a measure

35

set out in (b) above is determined to be taken with respect to a financial institution, the Prime Minister may order that the financial institution s operation and assets be under the special control (tokutei kanri) of the Deposit Insurance Corporation. The business or liabilities of the financial institution subject to the special supervision (tokubetsu kanshi) or special control (tokutei kanri) by the Deposit Insurance Corporation as set forth above may also be transferred to a bridge bank established by the Deposit Insurance Corporation for the purpose of the temporary maintenance and continuation of operations of, or repayment of the liabilities of, such financial institutions, and the bridge bank will seek to transfer the bank s business or liabilities to another financial institution or dissolve the bank. The financial aid provided by the Deposit Insurance Corporation to assist merger, business transfer, corporate split or other reorganization in respect to the financial institution set out in (b) above may take the form of a monetary grant, loan or deposit of funds, purchase of assets, guarantee or assumption of debts, subscription of preferred stock or subordinated bonds, lending of subordinated loan, or loss sharing.

If the Deposit Insurance Corporation has provided such financial assistance, the Prime Minister may designate the movable assets and claims of the failed financial institution as not subject to attachment under Article 126-16 of the Deposit Insurance Act, and such merger, business transfer, corporate split or other reorganization may be conducted outside of the court-administrated insolvency proceedings. If the financial institution subject to the special supervision or the special control by the Deposit Insurance Corporation as set forth above is or is likely to be unable to fully perform its obligations with its assets or has suspended or is likely to suspend repayment of its obligations, the financial institution may transfer all or a material portion of its business or all or a portion of shares of its subsidiaries or implement corporate split or certain other corporate actions with court permission in lieu of any shareholder resolutions under Article 126-13 of the Deposit Insurance Act, which permission may be granted by the court in accordance with the Deposit Insurance Act if (i) the financial institution is under special supervision by, or under special control of, the Deposit Insurance Corporation pursuant to the Deposit Insurance Act, and (ii) the financial institution is, or is likely to be, unable to fully perform its obligations with its assets, or the financial institution has suspended, or is likely to suspend, repayment of its obligations. In addition, the Deposit Insurance Corporation must request other financial institution creditors of the failed financial institution to refrain from exercising their rights against the failed financial institution until measures necessary to avoid the risk of significant disruption to the financial system in Japan have been taken, if it is recognized that such exercise of their rights is likely to make it difficult to conduct an orderly resolution of the failed financial institution.

According to the announcement made by the Financial Services Agency in March 2014, (i) Additional Tier 1 instruments and Tier 2 instruments under Basel III issued by a bank must be written down or converted into common shares when the Prime Minister confirms that item 2 measures (dai nigo sochi), item 3 measures (dai sango sochi) or specified item 2 measures (tokutei dai nigo sochi) need to be applied to the bank and (ii) Additional Tier 1 instruments and Tier 2 instruments under Basel III issued by a bank holding company must be written down or converted into common shares when the Prime Minister confirms that specified item 2 measures (tokutei dai nigo sochi) need to be applied to the bank holding company.

# Recovery and Resolution Plan

In November 2015, the Financial Stability Board published the latest list of G-SIBs. The list is annually updated by the Financial Stability Board each November, and the list as of November 2015 includes us. A recovery and resolution plan must be put in place for each G-SIB, and be regularly reviewed and updated. In Japan, under the Comprehensive Guidelines for Supervision of Financial Instruments Business Operators, etc., as part of crisis management, financial institutions identified as G-SIBs must prepare and submit a recovery plan, which includes the triggers to implement the recovery plan and an analysis of recovery options, to the Financial Services Agency, and the Financial Services Agency must prepare a resolution plan for each G-SIB.

# Capital Injection by the Government

The Strengthening Financial Functions Act (*Kinyu Kinou no Kyouka no tame no Tokubetsu Sochi ni kansuru Houritsu*) (Act No. 128 of 2004) was enacted on June 18, 2004 in order to establish a scheme of public money

36

# **Table of Contents**

injection into financial institutions and thereby enhance the soundness of such financial institutions on or prior to March 31, 2008 and revitalize economic activities in the regions where they do business. On December 17, 2008, certain amendments to the Strengthening Financial Functions Act took effect. These amendments relaxed certain requirements for public money injection into Japanese banks and bank holding companies and other financial institutions under the prior scheme and extended the period of application therefor, which had expired on March 31, 2008, to March 31, 2012. These amendments aim to promote not only the soundness of such financial institutions but also the extension of loans or other forms of credit to small and medium-sized enterprises in order to revitalize local economies. In response to the Great East Japan Earthquake, the law was amended in June 2011 to extend the period for application to March 31, 2017 and to include special exceptions for disaster-affected financial institutions. None of the financial institutions within the Mizuho group are subject to such special exceptions.

# Bank Holding Companies

Under the Banking Act, a bank holding company is, in principle, prohibited from carrying out businesses other than administrating the businesses of its subsidiaries and matters incidental to such businesses. Business activities for subsidiaries of bank holding companies are limited to finance-related businesses and incidental businesses.

The Anti-Monopoly Act (*Shiteki Dokusen no Kinshi oyobi Kousei Torihiki no Kakuho ni kansuru Houritsu*) (Act No. 54 of 1947, as amended) prohibits a bank from holding more than 5% of another company s voting rights. This does not apply to a bank holding company, although the bank holding company is subject to general shareholding restrictions under the Anti-Monopoly Act. The Banking Act does, however, in principle, prohibit a bank holding company and its subsidiaries, on an aggregate basis, from holding more than 15% (in contrast to 5% in the case of a bank and its subsidiaries) of the voting rights of certain types of companies not permitted to become subsidiaries of bank holding companies. It should be noted that due to the revision of the Banking Act in May 2016, it is now possible for bank holding companies and banks to acquire and own voting rights in financial technology companies (including companies that use information and communication technology or other technology to advance the banking industry, as well as companies whose businesses contribute or are expected to contribute to improving user convenience) that exceed the ordinary amount of voting rights if they receive approval from the Prime Minister. This amendment will go into effect under a cabinet order that will be set forth within one year of June 3, 2016.

# Financial Instruments and Exchange Act

The Financial Instruments and Exchange Act (*Kinyu Shouhin Torihiki Hou*) requires Mizuho Financial Group to file with the Director General of the Kanto Local Finance Bureau an annual securities report including consolidated and non-consolidated financial statements in respect of each financial period, supplemented by quarterly and extraordinary reports.

Under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act, registered Financial Instruments Business Operators (*kinyu-shouhin torihiki gyousha*), such as Mizuho Securities, as well as Registered Financial Institutions (*touroku kinyu kikan*), such as Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Trust & Banking, are required to provide customers with detailed disclosure regarding the financial products they offer and take other measures to protect investors, including a delivery of explanatory documents to such customers prior to and upon the conclusion of transactional agreements.

Financial Instrument Business Operators and Registered Financial Institutions are subject to the supervision of the Financial Services Agency pursuant to delegation by the Prime Minister of Japan. Some of the supervisory authority of the Financial Services Agency is further delegated to the Securities and Exchange Surveillance Commission, which exercises its supervisory power over such registered institutions by conducting site inspections and requesting information necessary for such inspections. Non-compliance or interference with such inspection may result in such registrants being subject to criminal penalty under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act.

37

#### **Table of Contents**

Certain amendments to the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and the Banking Act, which came into effect on June 1, 2009, revamped the firewall regulations regarding the holding of concurrent offices or posts among banks, securities firms and insurance firms and required banks, securities firms and insurance firms to establish systems for managing conflicts of interest in order to protect customers interests and expanded the types of business services that banks and certain other financial firms can provide.

# Sales of Financial Products

As a result of financial deregulation, more financial products, including highly structured and complicated products, can now be more freely marketed to customers. In response to this, the Act of Sales of Financial Products (*Kinyu Shouhin no Hanbai tou ni kansuru Houritsu*) (Act No. 101 of 2000, as amended), effective from April 2001, introduced measures to protect financial service customers by: requiring financial service providers to provide customers with certain important information, including risks with respect to deficit of principal associated with the financial products they offer and any restrictions on the period for exercising rights or the period for rescission, unless the customers fall within the ambit of professional investors or express their intent to the contrary; and holding financial service providers liable for damages caused by a failure to follow those requirements. The amount of loss of principal is refutably presumed to be the amount of damages. Additionally, the law requires financial service providers to follow certain regulations on solicitation measures as well as to endeavor to solicit customers in an appropriate manner and formulate and publicize a solicitation policy.

#### Self-Assessment and Reserves

The prompt corrective action system requires financial institutions to establish a self-assessment program that complies with the Inspection Manual issued by the Financial Services Agency and related laws such as the Financial Reconstruction Act (*Kinyu Kinou no Saisei no tameno Kinkyu Sochi ni kansuru Houritsu*) (Act No. 132 of 1998, as amended). Financial institutions are required to analyze their assets, giving due consideration to accounting principles and other applicable rules and to classify their assets into four categories according to asset recovery risk and risk of impairment based on the classification of the obligor (normal obligors, watch obligors, intensive control obligors, substantially bankrupt obligors and bankrupt obligors) taking into account the likelihood of repayment and the risk of impairment to the value of the assets. The results of self-assessment should be reflected in the write-off and allowance according to the standard established by financial institutions pursuant to the guidelines issued by the Japanese Institute of Certified Public Accountants and Inspection Manual issued by the Financial Services Agency. Based on the results of the self-assessment, financial institutions may establish reserve amounts for their loan portfolio as may be considered adequate at the relevant balance sheet date, even if all or part of such reserves may not be immediately tax deductible under Japanese tax law.

Based on the accounting standards for banks issued by the Japanese Bankers Association, a bank is required to establish general reserves, specific reserves and reserves for probable losses on loans relating to restructuring countries.

# Credit Limits

The Banking Act restricts the aggregate amount of exposure to any single customer or customer group for the purposes of avoiding excessive concentration of credit risks and promoting the fair and extensive utilization of bank credit. The limits applicable to a bank holding company and bank with respect to their aggregate exposure to any single customer or customer group are established by the Banking Act and regulations thereunder. The Banking Act and the related regulations were amended, which became effective from December 2014, to tighten the previous restrictions to meet international standards. As a result of these amendments, the current credit limit for a single customer or a customer group is 25% of the total qualifying capital, with certain adjustments, of the bank holding company or bank and its subsidiaries and affiliates,.

38

# **Table of Contents**

# Restriction on Shareholdings

The Act Concerning Restriction on Shareholdings by Banks (*Ginkou tou no Kabushiki tou no Hoyu no Seigen tou ni kansuru Houritsu*) (Act No. 131 of 2001, as amended) requires Japanese banks (including bank holding companies) and their subsidiaries to limit the aggregate market value (excluding unrealized gains, if any) of their holdings in equity securities to an amount equal to 100% of their Tier 1 capital in order to reduce exposure to stock price fluctuations.

#### Share Purchase Program

The Banks Shareholdings Purchase Corporation was established in January 2002 in order to purchase shares from banks and other financial institutions until September 30, 2006 pursuant to the Law Concerning Restriction on Shareholdings by Banks. The Banks Shareholdings Purchase Corporation is allowed to resume purchases of shares held by financial institutions as well as shares of financial institutions held by non-financial institutions, up to a maximum amount of ¥20 trillion between March 12, 2009 and March 31, 2017. The Banks Shareholdings Purchase Corporation purchased ¥1,199.6 billion of shares during the period from March 12, 2009 through June 30, 2016. The Banks Shareholdings Purchase Corporation will dispose of the purchased shares by March 31, 2027 by taking into consideration the effects on the stock market.

The Bank of Japan also purchased \(\frac{4}{3}87.8\) billion of shares held by banks and other financial institutions during the period from February 23, 2009 through April 30, 2010. The Bank of Japan generally will not sell the purchased shares until March 31, 2016. The Bank of Japan will dispose of the purchased shares by March 31, 2026 by taking into consideration the effects on the stock market.

# Capital Adequacy

The capital adequacy guidelines applicable to Japanese banks and bank holding companies with international operations supervised by the Financial Services Agency closely follow the risk-adjusted approach proposed by the Bank for International Settlements and are intended to further strengthen the soundness and stability of Japanese banks. Under the risk-based capital framework of these guidelines, balance sheet assets and off-balance-sheet exposures are assessed according to broad categories of relative risk, based primarily on the credit risk of the counterparty, country transfer risk and the risk regarding the category of transactions.

In December 2010, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision issued its Basel III rules text, which builds on the International Convergence of Capital Measurement and Capital Standards document (Basel II), to strengthen the regulation, supervision, and risk management of the banking sector. Basel III text presents the details of global regulatory standards on bank capital adequacy and liquidity. The rules text sets out higher and better-quality capital, better risk coverage, the introduction of a leverage ratio as a backstop to the risk-based requirement, measures to promote the build-up of capital that can be drawn down in periods of stress, and the introduction of two global liquidity standards. For further information of the leverage ratio and the two global liquidity standards, see Leverage Ratio and Liquidity below, respectively.

The Financial Services Agency s revisions to its capital adequacy guidelines became effective from March 31, 2013, which generally reflect rules in the Basel III text that have been applied from January 1, 2013.

Under the revised guidelines, the minimum capital adequacy ratio is 8% on both a consolidated and non-consolidated basis for banks with international operations, such as Mizuho Bank, or on a consolidated basis for bank holding companies with international operations, such as Mizuho Financial Group. Within the minimum capital adequacy ratio, the Common Equity Tier 1 capital requirement is 4.5% and the Tier 1 capital requirement is 6.0%.

Japanese banks with only domestic operations and bank holding companies the subsidiaries of which operate only within Japan are subject to the revised capital adequacy guidelines that have been applied from

# **Table of Contents**

March 31, 2014, and those banks and bank holding companies are required to have a minimum Core Capital ratio of 4%. However, those banks and bank holding companies that apply the internal rating based approach are required to have a minimum Common Equity Tier 1 ratio of 4.5% on both a consolidated and non-consolidated basis, calculated on the assumption that the banks and bank holding companies are those with international operations.

Under the revised capital adequacy guidelines based on the Basel III rules that have been applied to banks and bank holding companies each with international operations from March 31, 2013, there are regulatory adjustments such as goodwill and other intangibles, deferred tax assets, investments in the capital of banking, financial and insurance entities etc. shall be deducted under certain conditions for the purpose of calculating capital adequacy ratios, and the requirements of regulatory adjustments were enhanced under the revised capital adequacy guidelines. For example, under the capital adequacy guidelines prior to the revision thereto under the Basel III rules, the maximum amount of net deferred tax assets under Japanese GAAP that major Japanese banks, including bank holding companies, could record without diminishing the amount of Tier 1 capital for purposes of calculating capital adequacy ratio was 20% of Tier 1 capital. Under the revised capital adequacy guidelines based on the Basel III rules, deferred tax assets that arise from temporary differences will be recognized as part of Common Equity Tier 1 capital, with recognition capped at 10% of Common Equity Tier 1 capital under certain conditions, while other deferred tax assets, such as those relating to net loss carryforwards, will be deducted in full from Common Equity Tier 1 capital net of deferred tax liabilities. These regulatory adjustments based on the Basel III rules began at 20% of the required deductions in the calculation of Common Equity Tier 1 capital in March 2014 and will be increased by 20% increments per year through March 2018 when the regulatory adjustments reach 100%.

In November 2015, the Financial Services Agency published revised capital adequacy guidelines and related ordinances to introduce the capital buffer requirements under the Basel III rules for Japanese banks and bank holding companies with international operations, which include the capital conservation buffer, the countercyclical buffer and the additional loss absorbency requirements for G-SIBs and domestic systemically important banks ( D-SIBs ). These guidelines have become effective on March 31, 2016. The capital conservation buffer, the countercyclical capital buffer and the additional loss absorption capacity requirement for G-SIBs and D-SIBs must be met with Common Equity Tier 1 capital under the revised guidelines, and if such buffer requirements are not satisfied, a capital distribution constraints plan is required to be submitted to the Financial Services Agency and carried out. The capital conservation buffer is being phased in starting in March 2016 at 0.625% until becoming fully effective in March 2019 at 2.5%. In addition, subject to national discretion by the respective regulatory authorities, if the relevant national authority judges a period of excess credit growth to be leading to the build-up of system-wide risk, a countercyclical capital buffer ranging from 0% to 2.5% would also be imposed on banking organizations. The countercyclical capital buffer is a weighted average of the buffers deployed across all the jurisdictions to which the banking organization has credit exposures. Further, we were designated as both a G-SIB and D-SIB, and the additional loss absorption capacity requirement applied to us as a result was 1.0%. The additional loss absorption capacity requirement was the same as that imposed by the Financial Stability Board, which is being phased in starting in March 2016 at 0.25% until becoming fully effective in March 2019 at 1.0%, assuming our foregoing regulatory status stays the same.

Under the capital adequacy guidelines, banks and bank holding companies each with international operations are required to measure and apply capital charges with respect to their credit risks, market risks and operational risks.

Under the guidelines, banks and bank holding companies have several choices for the methodologies to calculate their capital requirements for credit risk, market risk and operational risk. Approval of the Financial Services Agency is necessary to adopt advanced methodologies for calculation, and Mizuho Financial Group started to apply the AIRB approach for the calculation of credit risk from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2009 and also apply the AMA for the calculation of operational risk from September 30, 2009.

40

# **Table of Contents**

For further information of the capital adequacy, see Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Capital Adequacy Regulatory Capital Requirements.

Leverage Ratio

The leverage ratio framework is critical and complementary to the risk-based capital framework that will help ensure broad and adequate capture of both on- and off-balance sheet sources of banks leverage. This simple, non-risk-based measure will restrict the build-up of excessive leverage in the banking sector to avoid destabilizing deleveraging processes that can damage the broader financial system and the economy. Any final adjustments to the definition and calibration of the leverage ratio will be made by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision by 2017, with a view to migrate to a Pillar 1 (minimum capital requirements) treatment on January 1, 2018, based on appropriate review and calibration.

For further information regarding the leverage ratio, see Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Capital Adequacy Regulatory Capital Requirements.

Liquidity

Two minimum standards for funding liquidity will be introduced. The liquidity coverage ratio (LCR) is intended to promote resilience to potential liquidity disruptions over a thirty-day horizon and help ensure that global banks have sufficient, unencumbered, high-quality liquid assets ( HQLA ) to offset the net cash outflows it could encounter under an acute short-term stress scenario. The Group of Governors and Heads of Supervision agreed on a revised LCR standard on January 6, 2013, and the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision issued the text of the revised LCR standard on January 7, 2013. The LCR guidelines of the Financial Services Agency, which reflect the rules in such text, have been applied to banks and bank holding companies with international operations from March 31, 2015, under the LCR guidelines, LCR is defined as the ratio obtained by dividing the sum of the amounts of High-Quality liquid assets by the amount of net cash outflows, each as defined in and calculated pursuant to such guidelines. In accordance with the LCR standard under the LCR guidelines, the stock of unencumbered HQLA is to constitute level 1 assets, which include cash, central bank reserves and certain marketable securities backed by sovereigns and central banks, and Level 2 assets, which include certain government securities covered bonds, corporate debt securities and, to a limited extent, lower-rated corporate bonds, residential mortgage-backed securities and equities that meet certain conditions. Level 2 assets are subject to certain haircuts based on types of securities and credit ratings. The minimum LCR under the LCR guidelines is 100% on both a consolidated and non-consolidated basis for banks with international operations or on a consolidated basis for bank holding companies with international operations, while it is subject to phase-in arrangements pursuant to which the LCR rises in equal annual steps of 10 percentage points to reach 100% on January 1, 2019, with a minimum requirement of 70% during the period from January 1 to December 31, 2016. The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision issued final requirements for LCR-related disclosures on January 12, 2014, and the LCR disclosure guidelines of the Financial Services Agency, which reflect such requirements, have been applied to banks and bank holding companies with international operations from June 30, 2015. The LCR disclosure guidelines require such banks and bank holding companies to disclose their LCR in common templates starting from information as of June 30, 2015.

The net stable funding ratio (NSFR) requires a minimum amount of stable sources of funding at a bank relative to the liquidity profiles of the assets, as well as the potential for contingent liquidity needs arising from off-balance sheet commitments, over a one-year horizon. The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision finalized the NSFR framework in October 2014, and the NSFR will scheduled to be introduced as a minimum standard by the Financial Services Agency by January 1, 2018.

Total Loss Absorbing Capacity

Related to regulatory capital requirements, in November 2015, the Financial Stability Board issued the final TLAC standard for G-SIBs. The TLAC standard has been designed so that failing G-SIBs will have sufficient

41

loss-absorbing and recapitalization capacity available in resolution for authorities to implement an orderly resolution. G-SIBs will be required to meet the TLAC requirement alongside the minimum regulatory requirements set out in the Basel III framework. Specifically, G-SIBs will be required to meet a Minimum TLAC requirement of at least 16% of the resolution group s risk-weighted assets as from January 1, 2019 and at least 18% as from January 1, 2022. Minimum TLAC must also be at least 6% of the Basel III leverage ratio denominator as from January 1, 2019, and at least 6.75% as from January 1, 2022.

For further information regarding the TLAC, see Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Capital Adequacy Regulatory Capital Requirements.

#### Protection of Personal Information

The Personal Information Protection Act (Kojin Jouhou no Hogo ni kansuru Houritsu) (Act No. 57 of 2003, as amended) and related guidelines impose various requirements on businesses, including us, that use databases containing personal information, such as appropriate custody of such information and restrictions on information sharing with third parties. Non-compliance with the order issued by the Financial Services Agency to take necessary measures to comply with the law will subject us to criminal and/or administrative sanctions.

# Prevention of Money Laundering

Under the Act Preventing Transfer of Profits Generated from Crime (Hanzai ni yoru Syueki no Iten Boushi ni kansuru Houritsu) (Act No. 22 of 2007, as amended), which addresses money laundering and terrorism concerns, financial institutions and other entities such as credit card companies are required to perform customer identification, submit suspicious transaction reports and maintain records of transactions. Certain amendments to the law became effective in April 2013, which tightened, among other things, customer identification requirements. Further amendments to the law were promulgated in November 2014 and will become effective on October 1 2016 for clarification of the judgment method of suspicious transactions, strict verification at the time of the conclusion of correspondence contracts and expansion of the obligation for business operators to make efforts to develop necessary systems.

Act Concerning Protection of Depositors from Illegal Withdrawals Made by Forged or Stolen Cards

The Act Concerning Protection of Depositors from Illegal Withdrawals Made by Forged or Stolen Cards (Gizou Kaado tou oyobi Tounan Kaado tou wo Mochiite Okonawareru Fuseina Kikaishiki Yochokin Haraimodoshi tou karano Yochokinsha no Hogo tou ni kansuru Houritsu) (Act No. 94 of 2005, as amended) requires financial institutions to establish internal systems to prevent illegal withdrawals of deposits using forged or stolen bank cards. The law also requires financial institutions, among other matters, to compensate depositors for any amount illegally withdrawn using forged bankcards, unless the financial institution can verify that it acted in good faith without negligence and that there was gross negligence on the part of the relevant account holder.

# **United States**

As a result of our operations in the United States, we are subject to extensive U.S. federal and state supervision and regulation. We engage in U.S. banking activities through Mizuho Bank s New York, Chicago, Los Angeles and Park Avenue (New York) branches and Houston, Atlanta and San Francisco representative offices. We also own one bank in the United States, Mizuho Bank (USA), as well as controlling interests in several other subsidiaries, including Mizuho Trust & Banking Co. (USA), which is engaged primarily in the trust and custody business, and Mizuho Securities USA Inc., a U.S. broker dealer engaged in the securities business.

The USA PATRIOT Act of 2001 (the PATRIOT Act ) contains measures to prevent, detect and prosecute terrorism and international money laundering by imposing significant compliance and due diligence obligations, creating new crimes and penalties and expanding the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the United States. In recent years, federal and state regulatory and law enforcement authorities have closely scrutinized the compliance by financial institutions with the Bank Secrecy Act and anti-money laundering rules.

Mizuho Financial Group, Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Americas are financial holding companies (FHCs) within the meaning of the U.S. Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the BHCA), and are subject to regulation and supervision thereunder by the Federal Reserve Board. As a matter of law, these three companies are required to act as a source of financial strength to Mizuho Bank (USA) and Mizuho Trust & Banking Co. (USA). The BHCA generally prohibits us from acquiring, directly or indirectly, the ownership or control of more than 5% of any class of voting shares of any company engaged in the United States in activities other than banking or activities that are financial in nature or incidental or complementary to financial activity. This general prohibition is subject to certain exceptions, including an exception that permits us to acquire up to 100% of the voting interests in any company engaged in nonfinancial activities that we do not routinely manage, generally for a period of up to 10 years, under our merchant banking authority. In addition, U.S. regulatory approval is generally required for us to acquire more than 5% of any class of voting shares of a U.S. bank, savings association or bank holding company.

Mizuho Financial Group and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, now Mizuho Bank, became FHCs in December 2006, and Mizuho Americas became an FHC in July 2016. FHC status under the BHCA permits banking groups in the United States to engage in comprehensive investment banking businesses, such as the underwriting of and dealing in corporate bonds, equities and other types of securities. FHC status enables our group to promote our investment banking business on a broader basis in the United States.

As a financial holding company, we are also subject to additional regulatory requirements. For example, we and each of our U.S. insured depository institution subsidiaries with operations in the United States must be well capitalized, meaning a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of at least 6%, a total risk-based capital ratio of at least 10% and a leverage ratio of at least 5%. We and each of our U.S. insured depository institution subsidiaries must also be well managed, including that they maintain examination ratings that are at least satisfactory. Further, Mizuho Financial Group and Mizuho Bank must also meet such capital standards as calculated under their home country standards (which must be comparable to the capital required for a U.S. bank) and must be well managed under standards comparable to those required for a U.S. bank. Failure to comply with such requirements would require us to prepare a remediation plan, and we would not be able to undertake new business activities or acquisitions based on our status as a financial holding company during any period of noncompliance without the prior approval of the Federal Reserve Board, and divestiture or termination of certain business activities, or termination of our U.S. branches and agencies, may be required as a consequence of failing to correct such conditions within 180 days.

U.S. branches, agencies and representative offices of foreign banks must be licensed, and are also supervised and regulated, by either a state banking authority or by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the U.S. federal bank regulatory agency that charters and regulates national banks and federal branches and agencies of foreign banks. Each branch and representative office in the United States of Mizuho Bank is state-licensed. Under U.S. federal banking laws, state-licensed branches and agencies of foreign banks may engage only in activities that would be permissible for their federally-licensed counterparts, unless the Federal Reserve Board determines that the additional activity is consistent with sound practices. U.S. federal banking laws also subject state-licensed branches and agencies to the single-borrower lending limits that apply to federal branches and agencies, which generally are the same as the lending limits applicable to national banks, but are based on the capital of the entire foreign bank.

The New York branch of Mizuho Bank is subject to supervision, examination and regulation by the New York State Department of Financial Services as well as by the Federal Reserve Board. Except for a prohibition on such branch accepting retail deposits, a state-licensed branch generally has the same powers as a state-chartered bank in such state. New York State has an asset pledge requirement for branches equal to the greater of 1% of average total liabilities for the previous month or \$2 million, provided that an institution designated as a well-rated foreign banking corporation is permitted to maintain a reduced asset pledge with a cap of \$100 million. The New York State Department of Financial Services may require higher amounts for supervisory reasons. Each U.S. branch and representative office of Mizuho Bank is subject to regulation and examination by the state banking authority of the state in which it is located.

43

# **Table of Contents**

Mizuho Bank (USA) is a state-chartered bank that is a member of the Federal Reserve System whose deposits are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC). As such, Mizuho Bank (USA) is subject to regulation, supervision and examination by the Federal Reserve Board and the New York State Department of Financial Services, as well as to relevant FDIC regulation.

Mizuho Trust & Banking Co. (USA) is a state-chartered bank and trust company that is not a member of the Federal Reserve System, but whose deposits are insured by the FDIC. As such, Mizuho Trust & Banking Co. (USA) is subject to regulation, supervision and examination by the FDIC and the New York State Department of Financial Services.

In the United States, U.S.-registered broker-dealers are regulated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC). As a U.S.-registered broker-dealer, Mizuho Securities USA is subject to regulations that cover all aspects of the securities business, including sales methods, trade practices among broker-dealers, use and safekeeping of customers funds and securities, capital structure, recordkeeping, the financing of customers purchases and the conduct of directors, officers and employees.

In the United States, comprehensive financial regulatory reform legislation, titled the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the Dodd Frank Act ), was signed into law by President Obama on July 21, 2010. Among other things, the Dodd-Frank Act directs the federal banking regulators to establish minimum leverage and risk-based capital requirements for insured depository institutions and depository institution holding companies.

The Dodd-Frank Act provides regulators with tools to impose greater capital, leverage and liquidity requirements and other prudential standards, particularly for financial institutions that pose significant systemic risk and bank holding companies with \$50 billion or more in consolidated assets. In imposing such heightened prudential standards on foreign banking organizations such as Mizuho Bank, the Federal Reserve Board is directed to take into account the principle of national treatment and equality of competitive opportunity, and the extent to which the foreign bank holding organization is subject to comparable home country standards. On February 18, 2014, the Federal Reserve Board finalized requirements under Regulation YY that impose enhanced prudential standards on certain large foreign banking organizations having a U.S. presence, such as Mizuho Bank. In particular, large foreign banking organizations, including us, and their U.S. operations are subject to risk management requirements, risk-based capital and leverage limits, capital stress testing requirements, liquidity requirements and, in certain circumstances, asset management requirements. Additionally, the Federal Reserve Board expects to finalize single counterparty credit limits and early remediation requirements for foreign banking organizations at a later date. In addition, foreign banking organizations with consolidated U.S. assets of \$50 billion or more (excluding the assets of U.S. branches and agencies) will be required to create a separately capitalized top-tier U.S. intermediate holding company ( IHC ) that will hold all of its U.S. subsidiaries and be subject to certain capital, liquidity and other enhanced prudential standards on an IHC consolidated basis. In consideration of certain enhanced prudential requirements under the Federal Reserve Board s Regulation YY, we established a new U.S. bank holding company, Mizuho Americas, which is a wholly owned direct subsidiary of Mizuho Bank, and brought our U.S. bank subsidiaries, Mizuho bank (USA) and Mizuho Trust & Banking Co. (USA), and our U.S. securities broker dealer, Mizuho Securities USA Inc., together as subsidiaries under the holding company. The establishment of Mizuho Americas was part of a larger internal corporate reorganization, which was taken with the aim of, among other things, strengthening corporate governance practices and operations.

Under Section 619 of the Dodd-Frank Act, also known as the so-called Volcker Rule, any insured depository institution; any insured depository institution holding company; any non-U.S. bank with branches in the United States, such as Mizuho Bank; and any affiliate or subsidiary of such entities (each, a banking entity) is prohibited from engaging in proprietary trading or from investing in or sponsoring private equity or hedge funds, subject to certain limited exceptions. U.S. financial regulators approved final rules implementing Section 619 of the Dodd-Frank Act on December 10, 2013. At the time of their release, these final rules included an initial conformance period requiring banking entities to bring their activities and investments into compliance

44

# **Table of Contents**

by July 21, 2015, absent further extension by the Federal Reserve Board. On December 18, 2014, the Federal Reserve Board announced an extension to the Volcker Rule conformance period, giving banking entities until July 21, 2016 to conform investments in and relationships with covered funds and foreign funds that were in place prior to December 31, 2013 (legacy covered funds). The Federal Reserve Board also announced its intention to act in the future to grant banking entities an additional one-year extension of the conformance period until July 21, 2017, to conform ownership interests in and relationships with these legacy covered funds. The Federal Reserve Board did not act to extend the conformance period for proprietary trading activities.

Disclosure Pursuant to Section 219 of the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act

Section 219 of the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (Section 219) added Section 13(r) to the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, requiring each SEC reporting issuer to disclose in its annual and, if applicable, quarterly reports whether it or any of its affiliates have knowingly engaged in specified activities, transactions or dealings relating to Iran or with the Government of Iran or certain designated persons or entities involved in terrorism or the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction during the period covered by such filing. Section 219 requires disclosure even of certain activities not prohibited by U.S. or other law and even if such activities were conducted outside the United States by non-U.S. affiliates in compliance with local law.

Our affiliate Mizuho Bank is our only affiliate to have engaged in activity that is relevant for this purpose. Mizuho Bank maintains compliance policies and procedures to conform its operations to all applicable economic sanctions laws and regulations, and is increasing resources dedicated to this effort. In that context, and only after confirming that such transactions did not involve prohibited or sanctionable activity under U.S. or other economic sanctions, non-U.S. branches of Mizuho Bank engaged in a limited number of activities reportable under Section 219 during the period covered by this annual report, as described below. No U.S. branches of Mizuho Bank were involved in any of these activities.

# Legacy guarantees

During the period covered by this disclosure, Mizuho Bank was party to two legacy counter guarantees that were opened in connection with activities of its customers for the benefit of Iranian banks. When such guarantees were entered into, the banks in question, which are related to the Government of Iran, had not been designated under U.S. Executive Orders (E.O.) 13224 or 13382, although they were subsequently so designated. Mizuho Bank maintained these guarantees post-designation only after confirming that such transactions did not involve prohibited or sanctionable activity under U.S. or other economic sanctions. As contractual obligations, these guarantees cannot be exited by Mizuho Bank unilaterally. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, Mizuho Bank received fees of approximately ¥0.7 million attributable to these guarantees and net profits of less than that amount. Mizuho Bank did not pay guarantee fees to Iranian banks during this period. Mizuho Bank continues to seek to terminate these counter guarantees to the extent permitted under applicable laws.

Activities through correspondent banking accounts

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, Mizuho Bank conducted no fund transfer through accounts it maintains for or at a limited number of Iranian banks related to the Government of Iran and a bank designated under E.O. 13224. Mizuho Bank has policies and procedures to process transfers through these accounts only after confirming that such transactions do not involve prohibited or sanctionable activity under U.S. or other economic sanctions and obtaining licenses issued by Japan s Ministry of Finance where necessary. Estimated gross revenue to Mizuho Bank in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 attributable to fees for maintaining such accounts was less than ¥0.1 million, with a net profit of less than that amount. Mizuho Bank will process transfers through these accounts only under the limited circumstances where the transfer would conform to Mizuho Bank s compliance policies and procedures, applicable international sanctions laws, and after obtaining a license issued by Japan s Ministry of Finance where necessary.

45

#### Other Jurisdictions

Our operations elsewhere in the world are subject to regulation and control by local supervisory authorities, including local central banks.

# 4.C. Organizational Structure

The following diagram shows our basic corporate structure as of March 31, 2016:

Notes:

- (1) DIAM, in which we have a 50.0% equity interest, is an equity-method affiliate of ours.
- (2) On July 1, 2016, Mizuho Americas was established as a U.S. bank holding company, wholly owned by Mizuho Bank, and Mizuho s primary U.S. subsidiaries were reorganized under the umbrella of the holding company.
- (3) In September 2015, we and The Dai-ichi Life Insurance Company, Limited reached basic agreement on integrating the asset management functions of both groups, namely, DIAM, the asset management function of Mizuho Trust & Banking, Mizuho Asset Management and Shinko Asset Management. In July 2016, DIAM, Mizuho Trust & Banking, Mizuho Asset Management and Shinko Asset Management entered into an integration agreement. We and The Dai-ichi Life Insurance Company will hold 51% and 49% voting rights in the new company, respectively. The effective date of integration will be October 1, 2016, subject to certain conditions precedent, and the name of the new company, which is expected to become a consolidated subsidiary of ours, will be Asset Management One.

46

The following table sets forth information with respect to our principal consolidated subsidiaries as of March 31, 2016:

Name	Country of organization	Main business	Proportion of ownership interest (%)	Proportion of voting interest (%)
Domestic				
Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	Japan	Banking	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Trust & Banking Co., Ltd.	Japan	Trust and banking	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd.	Japan	Securities	95.8%	95.8%
Trust & Custody Services Bank, Ltd.	Japan	Trust and banking	54.0%	54.0%
Mizuho Asset Management Co., Ltd.	Japan	Investment management	98.7%	100.0%
Mizuho Research Institute Ltd.	Japan	Research and consulting	98.6%	98.6%
Mizuho Information & Research Institute, Inc.	Japan	Information technology	91.5%	91.5%
Mizuho Private Wealth Management Co., Ltd.	Japan	Consulting	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Credit Guarantee Co., Ltd.	Japan	Credit guarantee	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Factors, Limited	Japan	Factoring	100.0%	100.0%
Shinko Asset Management Co., Ltd.	Japan	Investment management	99.6%	99.6%
Mizuho Realty Co., Ltd.	Japan	Real estate agency	86.7%	76.9%
Defined Contribution Plan Services Co., Ltd.	Japan	Pension plan-related business	60.0%	60.0%
Mizuho-DL Financial Technology Co., Ltd.	Japan	Application and Sophistication of Financial Technology	60.0%	60.0%
UC Card Co., Ltd.	Japan	Credit card	51.0%	51.0%
Mizuho Capital Co., Ltd.	Japan	Venture capital	50.0%	50.0%
Overseas				
Mizuho International plc	U.K.	Securities and banking	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Bank (China), Ltd.	China	Banking	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Securities Asia Limited	China	Securities	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Securities USA Inc.	U.S.A.	Securities	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Bank Nederland N.V.	Netherlands	Banking and securities	100.0%	100.0%
Banco Mizuho do Brasil S.A.	Brazil	Banking	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Trust & Banking (Luxembourg) S.A.	Luxembourg	Trust and banking	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Bank (USA)	U.S.A.	Banking	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Bank (Switzerland) Ltd	Switzerland	Trust and banking	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Trust & Banking Co. (USA)	U.S.A.	Trust and banking	100.0%	100.0%
Mizuho Capital Markets Corporation	U.S.A.	Derivatives	100.0%	100.0%
PT. Bank Mizuho Indonesia	Indonesia	Banking	99.0%	99.0%

# 4.D. Property, Plant and Equipment

The following table shows the breakdown of our premises and equipment at cost as of March 31, 2015 and 2016:

	At Ma	At March 31,		
	2015	2016		
	(in millio	(in millions of yen)		
Land	¥ 563,295	¥ 552,205		
Buildings	822,229	827,458		
Equipment and furniture	450,656	463,205		
Leasehold improvements	82,610	88,195		
Construction in progress	14,745	20,656		
Software	862,353	1,086,124		
Total	2,795,888	3,037,843		
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	1,163,403	1,199,853		
-				
Premises and equipment net	¥ 1.632.485	¥ 1.837.990		

Our head office is located at 1-5-5 Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan. The headquarter buildings of Mizuho Financial Group and Mizuho Bank are each leased from a third party.

The total area of land related to our material office and other properties at March 31, 2016 was approximately 761,000 square meters for owned land and approximately 16,000 square meters for leased land.

Our owned land and buildings are primarily used by our branches. Most of the buildings and land owned by us are free from material encumbrances.

# ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

# ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with Item 3.A. Key Information Selected Financial Data, Selected Statistical Data and our consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, included elsewhere in this annual report.

#### Table of Contents for Item 5.

	Page
<u>Overview</u>	49
Critical Accounting Estimates	61
Operating Results	64
Business Segments Analysis	77
Geographical Segment Analysis	82
Financial Condition	85
<u>Liquidity</u>	96
Capital Adequacy	98
Off-balance-sheet Arrangements	106
Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations	107
Recent Accounting Pronouncements	108
Reconciliation with Japanese GAAP	108
Overview	

#### The Mizuho Group

We provide a broad range of financial services in domestic and overseas markets. The principal activities and subsidiaries are the following:

Mizuho Bank provides a wide range of financial products and services mainly in relation to deposits, lending and exchange settlement to individuals, SMEs, large corporations, financial institutions, public sector entities and foreign corporations, including foreign subsidiaries of Japanese corporations;

Mizuho Trust & Banking provides products and services related to trust, real estate, securitization and structured finance, pension and asset management and stock transfer agency; and

Mizuho Securities provides full-line securities services to individuals, corporations, financial institutions and public sector entities. We also provide products and services such as those related to trust and custody, asset management, private banking, research services, information technology-related services and advisory services for financial institutions through various subsidiaries and affiliates.

In July 2013, the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank merged, and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, the surviving company, changed its trade name to Mizuho Bank. The purpose of the merger was to become able to provide directly and promptly diverse and functional financial services to customers of both banks, utilizing the current strengths and advantages and to continue to improve customer services by further enhancing group collaboration among the banking, trust and securities functions. At the same time, we aim to realize further enhancements of the consolidation of group-wide business operations and optimization of management resources, such as work force and branch network, by strengthening group governance and improving group management efficiency.

In September 2015, we and The Dai-ichi Life Insurance Company, Limited reached basic agreement on integrating the asset management functions of both groups, namely DIAM, the asset management function of

49

Mizuho Trust and Banking, Mizuho Asset Management and Shinko Asset Management. In July 2016, DIAM, Mizuho Trust & Banking, Mizuho Asset Management and Shinko Asset Management entered into an integration agreement. The effective date of integration will be October 1, 2016, subject to certain conditions precedent. The new company s name will be Asset Management One, and it is expected to become a consolidated subsidiary of ours. This is aimed to enhance our asset management business as the fourth pillar of our One MIZUHO strategy.

In April 2016, we introduced an in-house company system based on the group s diverse customer segments. The aim of this system is to leverage our strengths and competitive advantage, which is the seamless integration of our banking, trust and securities functions under a holding company structure, to speedily provide high-quality financial services that closely match customer needs.

For a further discussion of our business and group organization, see Item 4.B. Information on the Company Business Overview.

# Principal Sources of Income and Expenses

Net Interest Income

Net interest income arises principally from the lending and deposit-taking and securities investment activities of our banking subsidiaries and is a function of:

the amount of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities;

the average interest rate spread (the difference between the average yield of interest earned on interest-earning assets and the average rate of interest paid on interest-bearing liabilities); and

the general level of interest rates.

Principal items constituting interest-earning assets include loans, investments, trading account assets, receivables under resale agreements and receivables under securities borrowing transactions. Principal items constituting interest-bearing liabilities include deposits, trading account liabilities, short-term borrowings (such as payables under repurchase agreements and payables under securities lending transactions) and long-term debt.

Provision (Credit) for Loan Losses

Provision (credit) for loan losses is charged against (or credited to) income to keep the allowance for loan losses at a level that is appropriate to absorb probable losses inherent in the credit portfolio. For a description of the approach and methodology used to establish the allowance for loan losses, see Financial Condition Allowance for loan losses.

Noninterest Income

Noninterest income consists mainly of fee and commission, investment gains (losses) net, trading account gains (losses) net and foreign exchange gains (losses) net.

Fee and commission include the following:

fee and commission from securities-related business, including brokerage fee and commission related to securities underwriting, fee and commission related to investment trusts and individual annuities and other securities-related activities;

fee and commission from deposits and lending business, which consist mostly of fee and commission related to our loan businesses, including fees related to the arrangement of syndicated loans and other financing transactions such as arrangement fees related to management buy-out transactions and fees related to deposits such as account transfer charges;

50

#### **Table of Contents**

fee and commission from remittance business, including service charges for domestic and international funds transfers and collections;

trust fees, including trust fees earned primarily through fiduciary asset management and administration services for corporate pension plans and investment funds; and

fees for other customer services, including fees related to our agency businesses, such as administration fees related to Japan s principal public lottery program, as well as guarantee fees and others.

Investment gains (losses) net primarily include net gains and losses on sales of marketable securities, such as equity and bond investments. In addition, impairment losses are recognized when management concludes that declines in the fair value of investments are other-than-temporary.

Trading account gains (losses) net include gains and losses from transactions undertaken for trading purposes, including both market making for customers and proprietary trading, or transactions through which we seek to capture gains arising from short-term changes in market value. Trading account gains (losses) net also include gains and losses related to changes in the fair value of derivatives and other financial instruments not eligible for hedge accounting under U.S. GAAP that are utilized to offset mainly interest rate risk related to our various assets and liabilities, as well as gains and losses related to changes in the fair value of foreign currency-denominated available-for-sale securities that are elected for fair value treatment under ASC 825. For further information on the fair value option, see note 27 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Foreign exchange gains (losses) net mainly include translation gains and losses related to our foreign currency-denominated assets and liabilities and gains and losses related to foreign exchange trading activities, including market making for customers and proprietary trading.

# Noninterest Expenses

Noninterest expenses primarily include salaries and employee benefits, general and administrative expenses, occupancy expenses and fee and commission expenses.

Salaries and employee benefits include expenses incurred for salaries, bonuses and compensation to directors and employees. They also include expenses related to pension and other employee retirement benefit plans.

The principal items included in general and administrative expenses are amortization of software, tax expenses such as consumption tax and property tax that are not income taxes and other expenses, including premiums for deposit insurance.

The principal items included in occupancy expenses are expenses related to premises and equipment, including depreciation, losses on disposal and lease expenses.

The principal items included in fee and commission expenses are fee and commission expenses for remittance services, which mainly include commission expenses paid in connection with remittance transactions and the securities-related businesses, which mainly include transactions costs such as brokerage fees paid.

# **Operating Environment**

We operate principally in Japan, and our performance has generally tracked the macro economy of Japan.

Since the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, the gradual recovery in the global economy has continued, although some weaknesses in the recovery have been seen in some regions. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, this recovery has continued, particularly in the major industrialized countries, but uncertainty and

instability in the global economy have increased. Under such conditions, it remains necessary to monitor increasing geopolitical risks, especially the effect of the United Kingdom s referendum to leave the European Union, the economic outlook for China and emerging countries and trends in crude oil prices, which recently have caused turmoil in financial markets and concern about a slowdown of the global economy. In the United States, although some adverse effects were recognized due partly to the strong U.S. dollar, low crude oil prices and weakened overseas economies, the economy continued to recover as employment conditions improved and consumer spending picked up. In December 2015, the Federal Open Market Committee decided to raise the target range for the federal funds rate to 0.25-0.5%. The Committee also announced that the stance of monetary policy remains accommodative after this increase, thereby supporting further improvement in labor market conditions and a return to 2% inflation. It is expected that the steady recovery in the economy will continue, while the movement toward normalizing monetary policy, which would be particularly influenced by financial markets and the increased uncertainty in overseas economies, requires continued monitoring. In Europe, while the pace of economic growth was slowing, the economies in the Euro area continued to recover gradually, in addition to steady recovery in the United Kingdom. Although it is expected that the economies of the region will continue to follow a track to recovery, the effect of the slowdown of the economies in emerging countries and conflicts in Ukraine, and trends in monetary policy require continued monitoring. Additionally, in June 2016, the United Kingdom voted to leave the European Union in a referendum. This could lead to increasing uncertainty and political turmoil in Europe. In Asia, overall economic growth lacked momentum, due partly to the weakening in exports. In the coming year, it is expected that growth of the regional economy will remain gradual fueled in part by the improvement of exports to the United States and Europe. However, rising U.S. interest rates could result in capital withdrawal from the region and weakening currencies and lead to monetary policy tightening, which could lead to a further slowdown in the regional economy. In addition, the political situation in certain regions also requires monitoring. In China, although the economy continued to grow, the pace of economic growth was significantly slower. The Chinese government itself described the current situation of China s economy as the New Normal, under which it is expected to continue to grow at a medium to high rate. However, the possibility of a further slowdown in growth is causing concern due mainly to issues such as excess equipment in the manufacturing sector, trends in the real estate market and excessive corporate debt. In Japan, although there were improvements in employment conditions, the Japanese economy has been in a leveling off phase, in part because private consumption has continued to be weak. As for the future outlook of the Japanese economy, it is expected to generally continue on its recovery path, supported by such factors as growth in consumer spending backed by a recovery in employee wages and the benefits of low crude oil prices. However, the risk of a slowdown in overseas economies, especially in China and emerging countries, trends in monetary easing policy aiming to achieve the price stability target of 2% and financial markets, especially the recent strength of the yen, and their respective effects on the Japanese economy, continue to require monitoring.

Key indicators of Japanese economic conditions in recent periods include the following:

Japan s real gross domestic product on a year-on-year basis increased by 2.0% in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, decreased by 0.9% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, and increased by 0.8% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. Japan s real gross domestic product on a quarterly basis, compared to the corresponding period of the previous year, decreased consecutively from the second quarter of calendar year 2014 through the first quarter of calendar year 2015 and increased consecutively from the second quarter of calendar year 2015 through the first quarter of calendar year 2016.

The Japanese government has been stating in its monthly economic reports that the Japanese economy is on a moderate recovery, while noting that weakness can be seen in some areas from October 2015 through February 2016, and that weakness can be seen recently from March 2016 through June 2016. The report in June 2016 also generally repeated recent observations, noting that private consumption is almost flat, while consumer confidence appears to be pausing, business investment is picking up, firms judgment on current business conditions shows cautiousness, the employment situation is improving, industrial production is flat and exports are almost flat. The report also notes that corporate profits improvement appears to be pausing and consumer prices (excluding fresh food, petroleum products and other specific components) are rising at a slower tempo recently.

52

# **Table of Contents**

Japan s core nationwide consumer price index increased by 0.8% and 2.8% in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, and the index was unchanged in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

The following chart shows the growth rates of Japan s gross domestic product on a year-on-year basis and Japan s core nationwide consumer price indices from the first quarter of 2013 through the first quarter of 2016:

In January 2013, the Bank of Japan announced that it would set a price stability target at 2% in terms of the year-on-year rate of change in the consumer price index and introduced the open-ended asset purchasing method under the asset purchase program, pursuant to which financial assets will be purchased on a monthly basis without setting any termination date, for the purpose of taking additional steps to provide monetary accommodation decisively. In April 2013, the Bank of Japan announced that it would introduce the quantitative and qualitative monetary easing to enter a new phase of monetary easing and that it would continue with the easing which aims to achieve the price stability target of 2% until that target is maintained in a stable manner. Under the easing, the Bank of Japan changed the main operating target for money market operations from the uncollateralized overnight call rate to the monetary base, and announced that it would double the monetary base and the amounts outstanding of Japanese government bonds as well as exchange-traded funds ( ETFs ) in two years and more than double the average remaining maturity of Japanese government bonds purchases. In October 2014, for the purpose of further enhancing monetary easing to overcome deflation, the Bank of Japan announced that it would expand the quantitative and qualitative monetary easing. In particular, the Bank of Japan also announced that it would expand the monetary base to be increased at an annual pace of about ¥80 trillion (an addition of about ¥10-20 trillion compared with the past). Moreover, the Bank of Japan announced that it would expand the purchases of the Japanese government bonds to be increased at an annual pace of about \(\frac{\text{\$}}{80}\) trillion (an addition of about \(\frac{\text{\$}}{30}\) trillion compared with the past) and expand the purchases of ETFs and Japan real estate investment trusts so that their amounts outstanding would be increased at an annual pace of ¥3 trillion (tripled compared with the previously announced amount) and ¥90 billion (tripled compared with the previously announced amount), respectively. Additionally, the Bank of Japan announced it would make ETFs that track the JPX-Nikkei Index 400 eligible

53

purchase. In December 2015, the Bank of Japan decided to adopt supplementary measures for quantitative and qualitative monetary easing. The Bank of Japan decided to establish a new program for purchasing ETFs at an annual pace of about ¥300 billion, which will be implemented from April 2016, in addition to the current program of ETF purchases described above. Under this new program, the Bank of Japan will purchase ETFs composed of stocks issued by firms that are proactively making investment in physical and human capital. The Bank of Japan also announced that it would extend the average remaining maturity of Japanese government bonds that it purchases from about 7 to 10 years to about 7 to 12 years in order to facilitate the flexible and smooth purchase of Japanese government bonds. In January 2016, the Bank of Japan decided that, beginning February 2016, it would introduce quantitative and qualitative monetary easing with a negative interest rate, a three-tier system in which the outstanding balance of each financial institution s current account at the Bank of Japan, and that balances falling under the lowest tier would be subject to a negative interest rate of minus 0.1%. The Bank of Japan also announced that it would pursue monetary easing by making full uses of possible measures in terms of three dimensions; quantity, quality and interest rate. The Bank of Japan s negative interest rate policy and any future expansion of such policy may negatively impact our domestic interest spread and interest income for us and other Japanese banks and have other unforeseen side effects on the functioning of and competition within the Japanese financial markets.

The following charts show movements in long-term rates from January 2013 to June 2016, represented by the yield on newly issued 10-year Japanese government bonds, and in short-term interest rates from January 2013 to June 2016, represented by the three-month Tokyo interbank offered rate, or TIBOR, and the uncollateralized overnight call rate used in the interbank market:

54

According to the Bank of Japan, the aggregate monthly average balance of bank loans compared with that of the previous year started to increase in October 2011 and has continued to increase, with the rate of increase gradually rising, through March 2016.

The CDS index called Markit iTraxx Japan, which is composed of 50 of the most liquid investment grade CDSs for Japanese entities, rose to 85.1 basis points as of March 31, 2016 from 57.5 basis points as of March 31, 2015, but fell to 67.8 basis points as of June 30, 2016. For information on financial transactions for hedging in relation to credit derivatives, see Item 3.D. Key Information Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business Financial transactions entered into for hedging and other similar purposes could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

According to Teikoku Databank, a Japanese research institution, there were 10,102 corporate bankruptcies in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, involving approximately ¥2.7 trillion in total liabilities, 9,044 corporate bankruptcies in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, involving approximately ¥1.9 trillion in total liabilities, and 8,408 corporate bankruptcies in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, involving approximately ¥1.9 trillion in total liabilities. The number of corporate bankruptcies decreased from a year earlier for the seventh consecutive year, but the amount of total liabilities increased by approximately ¥0.02 trillion from the previous fiscal year.

According to the Tokyo Stock Exchange, or the TSE, the aggregate ordinary profits and net income of all companies listed on the TSE with a March 31 fiscal year end, excluding financial institutions and companies newly listed during the relevant fiscal year, increased from \(\frac{x}{3}\)3.2 trillion and \(\frac{x}{2}\)0.4 trillion, respectively, for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, to \(\frac{x}{3}\)5.2 trillion and \(\frac{x}{2}\)1.3 trillion, respectively, for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, while the aggregate ordinary profits increased to \(\frac{x}{3}\)5.8 trillion, the aggregate net income decreased to \(\frac{x}{2}\)0.5 trillion.

55

According to the Bank of Japan, total financial assets of households increased from ¥1,638.4 trillion as of March 31, 2014 to ¥1,715.7 trillion as of March 31, 2015 but decreased to ¥1,705.5 trillion as of March 31, 2016. The following chart shows the amount of total financial assets of households and breakdown based on type of financial asset as of the ends of the first quarter of 2013 through the first quarter of 2016:

The Nikkei Stock Average, which is an average of the price of 225 stocks listed on the Tokyo Stock Exchange, increased by 19.6% to \$14,827.83 during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, followed by a 29.5% increase to \$19,206.99 during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 and a 12.7% decrease to \$16,758.67 during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. Thereafter, the Nikkei Stock Average decreased to \$15,575.92 as of June 30, 2016. The following chart shows the daily closing price of the Nikkei Stock Average from January 2013 to June 2016:

56

The yen to U.S. dollar spot exchange rate, according to the Bank of Japan, was \(\frac{\pman}{102.98}\) to \(\frac{\pman}{1.00}\) as of March 31, 2014, \(\frac{\pman}{112.43}\) to \(\frac{\pman}{1.00}\) as of March 31, 2016. Thereafter, the yen strengthened to \(\frac{\pman}{102.70}\) to \(\frac{\pman}{1.00}\) as of June 30 2016. The following chart shows the yen/dollar spot rate of 5 p.m. Tokyo time published by the Bank of Japan from January 2013 to June 2016:

According to the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism of Japan, housing starts in Japan increased by 10.6% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, decreased by 10.8% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, and increased by 4.6% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

According to the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism of Japan, the average published land prices in Japan decreased by 0.6%, 0.4% and 0.2% during calendar years 2013, 2014 and 2015, respectively.

# Capital Improvements

All yen figures and percentages in this subsection are truncated.

We have been implementing disciplined capital management by pursuing the optimal balance between strengthening of stable capital base and steady returns to shareholders as described below.

Strengthening of Stable Capital Base

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, we strengthened our capital base mainly as a result of earning ¥670.9 billion of profit attributable to owners of parent (under Japanese GAAP).

With respect to redemptions of previously issued securities, since April 2015, we have redeemed various securities that are eligible Tier 1/Tier 2 capital instruments subject to phase-out arrangements under Basel III upon their respective initial optional redemption dates or their respective maturity dates. With respect to Tier 1 capital, in June 2015, we redeemed \(\frac{\pmature{4}}{355.0}\) billion, \(\frac{\pmature{7}}{2.5}\) billion and \(\frac{\pmature{2}}{25.0}\) billion of non-dilutive Tier 1 preferred securities issued by our overseas special purpose companies in December 2008, August 2009 and September 2009, respectively. In June 2016, we redeemed \(\frac{\pmature{6}}{600.0}\) million and \(\frac{\pmature{4}}{400.0}\) billion of non-dilutive Tier 1 preferred securities issued by our overseas special purpose companies in March 2006 and January 2007, respectively. On July 1, 2016, we acquired \(\frac{\pmature{4}}{75.1}\) billion of eleventh series class XI preferred stock, in respect of which a request

57

# **Table of Contents**

for acquisition was not made by June 30, 2016 and delivered shares of our common stock, pursuant to Article 20, Paragraph 1 of our articles of incorporation and a provision in the terms and conditions of the preferred stock concerning mandatory acquisition in exchange for common stock. On July 13, 2016, we cancelled all of our treasury shares of eleventh series class XI preferred stock. With respect to Tier 2 capital, in December 2015, we redeemed ¥30.0 billion of dated subordinated bonds issued by our subsidiary bank. In January 2016, we redeemed ¥30.0 billion of dated subordinated bonds issued by our subsidiary bank.

With respect to Additional Tier 1 capital new issuances, in July 2015, we issued ¥300.0 billion of perpetual subordinated bonds with optional-redemption clause and write-down clause that are Basel III-eligible Additional Tier 1 capital instruments to qualified institutional investors in Japan. In addition, on July 15, 2016, we announced our decision to issue ¥460 billion of Additional Tier 1 perpetual subordinated bonds with optional-redemption clause and write-down clause through public offerings to wholesale investors in Japan. With respect to Tier 2 capital new issuances, in June 2015, we issued ¥50.0 billion of dated subordinated bonds with a write-down feature that are Basel III-eligible Tier 2 capital instruments through public offerings to wholesale investors in Japan. In October 2015, we issued \$750.0 million of dated subordinated bonds with a write-down feature that are Basel III-eligible Tier 2 capital instruments to overseas wholesale investors. In June 2016, we issued ¥155.0 billion of dated subordinated bonds with a write-down feature that are Basel III-eligible Tier 2 capital instruments through public offerings to retail investors in Japan.

Our Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio under Basel III was 9.43% and 10.50% as of March 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

Steady Returns to Shareholders

We paid cash dividends with respect to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 of ¥7.5 per share of common stock (including interim dividend payments of ¥3.75 per share), which was the same amount as the annual cash dividend per share of the previous fiscal year.

We continuously consider the optimal balance between strengthening of stable capital base and steady returns to shareholders. We will comprehensively consider the business environment such as the Mizuho group s business results, profit base, capital, and domestic and international regulation trends such as the Basel framework and determine cash dividend payments for each term.

#### **Business Trends**

See Item 4.B. Information on the Company Business Overview, Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Operating Results and Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Financial Condition.

58

#### Others

Exposure to Certain European Countries (GIIPS)

In Europe, fiscal problems in certain countries, including Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain, have affected the financial system and the real economy, and the uncertainty concerning European economic activity continues to present a risk of a downturn in the world economy. As of March 31, 2016, our exposure to obligors in such countries was not significant. Specifically, our principal banking subsidiaries (including their overseas subsidiaries) had a total of approximately \$9.8 billion in exposure to obligors in such countries. The breakdown by country and by type of obligor was as follows:

	As of M 2015	arch 31, 2016	Increase (decrease)	
		(in billions of US dollars)		
Greece	\$	\$	\$	
Sovereign				
Financial Institutions				
Others				
Ireland	1.5	3.3		1.8
Sovereign				
Financial Institutions				
Others	1.5	3.3		1.8
Italy	1.9	3.1		1.2
Sovereign	0.5	0.7		0.2
Financial Institutions		0.1		0.1
Others	1.4	2.3		0.9
Portugal	0.3	0.3		
Sovereign				
Financial Institutions				
Others	0.3	0.3		
Spain	2.7	3.1		0.4
Sovereign	0.1			(0.1)
Financial Institutions	0.2	0.1		(0.1)
Others	2.4	3.0		0.6
Total	\$ 6.4	\$ 9.8	\$	3.4
Sovereign	0.6	0.7		0.1
Financial Institutions	0.2	0.2		
Others	5.6	8.9		3.3

# Notes:

- (1) Figures in the above table are on a managerial accounting basis. The difference between the exposure based on U.S. GAAP and that based on managerial accounting is attributable mainly to the netting of derivatives exposure as described in footnote 2 below and does not have a material impact on total exposure amounts set forth in the above table.
- (2) Figures in the above table represent gross exposure except for derivatives exposure which takes into consideration legally enforceable master netting agreements.

Exposure to Russia and Brazil

As for our exposure to obligors in Russia and Brazil, our principal banking subsidiaries (including their overseas subsidiaries) had a total of approximately \$3.5 billion and \$7.6 billion in exposure as of March 31, 2015, respectively, which decreased to \$2.6 billion and \$7.4 billion as of March 31, 2016, respectively. The exposure amounts are on a managerial accounting basis, and footnotes 1 and 2 to the table immediately above are similarly applicable to these amounts.

59

#### **Table of Contents**

Filing of Corporate Governance Report

In June 2015, we filed our Corporate Governance Report, which describes our actions in response to the Corporate Governance Code, with the Tokyo Stock Exchange. After considering each principle of the code based on our intent and spirit, we have decided to comply with all of the principles.

The report discloses our policy regarding cross holdings of shares of other listed companies and our standards for the exercise of voting rights associated with cross-shareholdings. We and our core subsidiaries (Mizuho Bank, Mizuho Trust & Banking and Mizuho Securities) set out our basic policy in the report. This policy states that unless we consider these holdings to be meaningful, we will not hold the shares of other companies as cross-shareholdings. This reflects factors including the changes in the environment surrounding corporate governance and the potential impact on our financial position associated with stock market volatility risk. Our considerations of whether such holdings are meaningful will include perspectives such as growth potential, outlook, or revitalization as well as the results of studies on present and future economic feasibility and profitability. Further, we will actively exercise voting rights through constructive dialogue with our customers.

In accordance with our policy regarding cross-holdings and standards for the exercise of voting rights, we will continue to improve the corporate value of both us and our customers over the medium to long term through constructive dialogue with our customers based on relationships of trust and the exercise of voting rights.

Regarding our plans related to cross-shareholdings disposal, according to our assessment results for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, we determined the necessary aggregate reduction amount to be approximately 40% of our total Japanese stock portfolio (included within other securities which have readily determinable fair value, and based on acquisition cost) as of March 31, 2015. Our total Japanese stock portfolio as of March 31, 2015 was approximately ¥1,962.9 billion, and we reduced such amount by ¥115.7 billion during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

Enhancing Collaboration with Orient Corporation

In July 2015, we announced that we and Mizuho Bank will further enhance collaboration with Orient Corporation (Orico), our equity method affiliate, in order to meet diversified customer needs with group-wide comprehensive financial services. In connection with the foregoing, we increased our voting rights ratio in Orico from approximately 22% currently to 49%. Orico continues to be an equity method affiliate of ours after the increase.

Strengthening Our Asset Management Business

In order to make asset management the Fourth Pillar of our business, we have been promoting the integration of group-wide asset management functions and strengthening capabilities to respond to customer needs. In September 2015, we and The Dai-ichi Life Insurance Company, Limited reached basic agreement on integrating the asset management functions of both groups, namely DIAM, the asset management function of Mizuho Trust and Banking, Mizuho Asset Management and Shinko Asset Management. In July 2016, DIAM, Mizuho Trust & Banking, Mizuho Asset Management and Shinko Asset Management. The effective date of integration will be October 1, 2016, subject to certain conditions precedent. The new company s name will be Asset Management One, and it is expected to become a consolidated subsidiary of ours. This is aimed to enhance our asset management business as the fourth pillar of our One MIZUHO strategy. With a view to enhancing asset management functions, in September 2015, we agreed to enter into a strategic capital and business alliance with Matthews International Capital Management LLC. In October 2015, we in cooperation with BlackRock Asset Management North Asia Limited launched BlackRock Japan Multi-Income Equity Fund in Hong Kong based on the business alliance between BlackRock, Inc. and us. Moreover, in December 2015, Mizuho Trust & Banking acquired the entire issued shares of Simplex Real Estate Management Inc. and Simplex REIT Partners Inc. through Simplex Investment Advisors Inc. which is our newly established consolidated subsidiary (the other two companies are also our new consolidated subsidiaries).

60

Japanese Tax Reforms

In March 2016, the National Diet of Japan approved a package of tax reforms that included the reducing of the effective corporate tax rate by approximately 2.4%. We expect that the tax reductions will affect our balance of net deferred tax assets in the fiscal years since they are adopted, and thus could negatively affect our net income for such periods.

Establishing Our U.S. Bank Holding Company

In July 2016, with consideration of the Federal Reserve Board s proposed rule to come into effect on July 1, 2016 regarding the operations of foreign banking organizations with U.S. operations, we established a U.S. Bank Holding Company (BHC), Mizuho Americas, which is wholly owned by Mizuho Bank, and brought its primary U.S.-based banking, securities and institutional custody services (trust banking) entities together under the holding company.

### **Critical Accounting Estimates**

Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report contains a summary of our significant accounting policies. These accounting policies are essential to understanding our financial condition and results of operations. Certain of these accounting policies require management to make critical accounting estimates that involve complex and subjective judgments and the use of assumptions, some of which may be for matters that are inherently uncertain and susceptible to change. Such critical accounting estimates are based on information available to us as of the date of the financial statements and could change from period to period. Critical accounting estimates could also involve estimates for which management could have reasonably used another estimate for the relevant accounting period. The use of different estimates could have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations. The following is a discussion of significant accounting policies for which critical accounting estimates are used.

#### Allowance for Loan Losses and Allowance for Losses on Off-Balance-Sheet Instruments

The allowance for loan losses is based on management sestimate of probable credit losses existing in our lending portfolio, and the allowance for losses on off-balance-sheet instruments is based on management sestimate of probable losses related to off-balance-sheet arrangements such as guarantees and commitments to extend credit.

The allowance for loan losses is categorized and evaluated using the following methods:

Allowance based on ASC 310. In accordance with ASC 310, Receivables (ASC 310), we measure the value of specifically identified impaired loans based on the present value of expected cash flows discounted at the loans initial effective interest rate, or as a practical expedient, using the observable market price or the fair value of collateral if the loan is collateral dependent, when it is probable that we will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement. The collateral that we obtain for loans consists primarily of real estate or listed securities. In obtaining the collateral, we evaluate the value of the collateral and its legal enforceability, and we also perform subsequent re-evaluations at least once a year. As to collateral of loans that are collateral dependent, in the case of real estate, valuation is generally performed by an appraising subsidiary that is independent from our loan origination sections by using generally accepted valuation techniques such as (i) the replacement cost approach, or (ii) the sales comparison approach or (iii) the income approach, although in the case of large real estate collateral, we generally engage third-party appraisers to perform the valuation. In the case of securities, such securities are typically those of listed companies and observable market prices are used for valuation. Management identifies impaired loans through the credit quality review process, in which the ability of borrowers to service their debt is assessed. The difference between our evaluation of the value of the impaired loan and its principal amount is the amount of the impairment which is recorded in the allowance for loan losses. Estimation of future cash flows is based

61

on a comprehensive analysis of the borrower s ability to service the debt, any progress made on the borrower s rehabilitation program and the assumptions used therein.

Allowance based on ASC 450. In accordance with ASC 450, Contingencies (ASC 450), a formula-based allowance utilizing historical loss factors is applied to certain impaired loans which are aggregated for purposes of measuring impairment, groups of small balance, homogeneous loans and other non-homogeneous loans that have not been identified as impaired. The determination of expected losses is based on a statistical analysis of our historical default and loan loss data, as well as data from third-party sources. The estimation of the formula allowance is back-tested on a periodic basis by comparing the allowance with the actual results subsequent to the balance sheet date.

Adjustment of ASC 450 Allowance. In addition to the allowance for loan losses based on historical loss factors, the historical loss rate is adjusted, where appropriate, to reflect current factors, such as general economic and business conditions affecting key lending areas, credit quality trends, specific industry conditions and recent loss experience in the segments of the loan portfolio. For loans which are not deemed to be impaired under ASC 310 but to which special isolated risks apply, management assesses each loan individually to determine appropriate allowance amounts in lieu of mechanically applying the ASC 450 formula-based allowance.

We assess probable loss amounts for guarantees by using the same categories and evaluation methods as loans. We similarly assess probable loss amounts for loan commitments, taking into account the probability of drawdowns.

The determination of the allowance for loan losses and the allowance for losses on off-balance-sheet instruments requires a great deal of judgment and the use of estimates as discussed above. Furthermore, information available at the time of the determination is limited, and it is not possible to eliminate uncertainty. Significant changes in any of the factors underlying our determination of the allowances could materially affect our financial condition and results of operations. For example, if our current judgment with respect to expected future cash flows differs from actual results, including as a result of an unexpected adverse change in the economic environment in Japan or a sudden and unanticipated failure of a large borrower, or if the value of collateral declines, we may need to increase the allowances with additional charges to earnings.

#### Valuation of Financial Instruments

ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement (ASC 820) specifies a hierarchy of valuation techniques based on whether the inputs to those valuation techniques are observable or unobservable. The standard describes the following three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. Level 1 assets and liabilities include debt and equity securities and derivative contracts that are traded in an active exchange market.
- Level 2 Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. Level 2 assets and liabilities include debt securities with quoted prices that are traded less frequently than exchange-traded instruments. If no quoted market prices are available, the fair values of debt securities and over-the-counter derivative contracts in this category are determined using a pricing model with inputs that are observable in the market or can be derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3 Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include financial instruments whose values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques.

62

#### **Table of Contents**

For assets and liabilities classified in Level 1 and 2 of the hierarchy, where inputs are principally based on observable market data, there is less judgment or estimate in determining fair value, while the determination of fair value of Level 3 assets and liabilities involves more significant management judgments and estimates. For further information, including valuation methodologies and the use of management estimates and judgments in connection therewith, see note 27 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

### Valuation of Deferred Income Taxes

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of (1) temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes, and (2) operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Pursuant to ASC 740, Income Taxes (ASC 740), a valuation allowance is recognized for any portion of the deferred tax assets where it is considered more likely than not that it will not be realized, based on projected future income, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and tax-planning strategies. Because we have not opted to be subject to consolidated taxation, deferred tax assets and liabilities are calculated separately for each member of our consolidated group.

The determination of a valuation allowance is an inherently uncertain process due to the use of projected future taxable income and subjective assessments in the effectiveness of our available tax-planning strategies provided for under ASC 740. Variances in future projected operating performance or tax law changes could result in a change in the valuation allowance. Variances in the net unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities could also affect a change in the valuation allowance, because we consider the sales of available-for-sale securities to be a qualifying tax-planning strategy that is a possible source of future taxable income mainly with respect to our principal banking subsidiaries in Japan. Although we evaluate that this tax-planning strategy is prudent and feasible, it has limitations and risks such as the resulting decrease in net unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities that are available to be utilized in the future. If we are not able to realize all or part of our net deferred tax assets in the future, an adjustment to our valuation allowance would be charged to income tax expense in the period when such determination is made, and this could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

#### Pension and Other Employee Benefit Plans

Mizuho Financial Group, its principal banking subsidiaries and certain other subsidiaries sponsor severance indemnities and pension plans, which provide defined benefits to retired employees. Periodic expense and accrued liabilities are computed based on a number of actuarial assumptions, including mortality, withdrawals, discount rates, expected long-term rates of return on plan assets and rates of increase in future compensation levels.

Actual results that differ from the assumptions are accumulated and amortized over future periods and therefore generally affect future pension expenses. While management believes that the assumptions used are appropriate, differences in actual experience or changes in assumptions may adversely affect pension expenses in the future.

In estimating the discount rates, we use interest rates on high-quality fixed-income government and corporate bonds that received a rating of AA (Aa) or higher from rating agencies. The durations of such bonds closely match those of the benefit obligations. Assumed discount rates are reevaluated at each measurement date.

The expected rate of return for each asset category is based primarily on various aspects of the long-term prospects for the economy that include historical performance and the market environment.

For further information on our pension and other employee benefits, see note 20 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

63

### **Operating Results**

The following table shows certain information as to our income, expenses and net income for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016:

	Fiscal ye	ars ended M	arch 31,
	2014 (in	2015 billions of ye	2016 en)
Interest and dividend income	¥ 1,423	¥ 1,458	¥ 1,500
Interest expense	402	412	495
Net interest income	1,021	1,046	1,005
Provision (credit) for loan losses	(126)	(60)	35
Net interest income after provision (credit) for loan losses	1,147	1,106	970
Noninterest income	1,083	1,801	1,884
Noninterest expenses	1,504	1,639	1,657
Income before income tax expense	726	1,268	1,197
Income tax expense	226	438	347
Net income	500	830	850
Less: Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	2	27	
Net income attributable to MHFG shareholders	¥ 498	¥ 803	¥ 850

#### **Executive Summary**

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015

Net interest income decreased by ¥41 billion, or 3.9%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,005 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 due to a decrease in net domestic interest and dividend income of ¥79 billion, offset in part by an increase in net foreign interest and dividend income of ¥38 billion. The decrease in net domestic interest and dividend income was due mainly to decreases in interest and dividend income from domestic investments and in interest income from domestic loans. The decreases in interest and dividend income from domestic investments and in interest income from domestic loans were due to decreases in the average balances as well as decreases in the average yields, reflecting a decline in yen interest rate levels. The increase in net foreign interest and dividend income was due mainly to increases in interest income from foreign loans and in interest and dividend income from foreign investments, offset in part by an increase in interest expense on foreign deposits and foreign short-term borrowings. The increase in interest income from foreign loans was due mainly to an increase in the average balance, especially in Western Europe as well as an increase in the average yields. The increase in interest and dividend income from foreign investments was due to an increase in the average balance, reflecting an increase in U.S. treasury bond holdings, as well as an increase in the average yield. The increase in interest expenses on foreign deposits was due mainly to an increase in the average rates, reflecting a rise in short-term interest rate levels of the U.S. dollar, as well as an increase in the average balance. The increase in interest expenses on foreign short-term borrowings was due mainly to an increase in the average rates, reflecting a rise in short-term interest rate levels of the U.S. dollar. We recorded a provision for loan losses of ¥35 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 compared to a credit for loan losses of ¥60 billion in the previous fiscal year. We recorded a modest level of provision for loan losses in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, reflecting how the Japanese economy was in a leveling off phase as described in Overview Operating Environment, whereas we recorded a credit for loan losses in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, reflecting how the Japanese economy was in a gradual recovery phase.

Noninterest income increased by ¥83 billion, or 4.6%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,884 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The increase was due mainly to foreign exchange gains net of ¥114 billion compared to foreign exchange losses net of ¥35 billion in the previous fiscal year and an increase in fee and commissions income of ¥27 billion, offset in part by a decrease in trading account gains net of ¥131 billion and

64

#### **Table of Contents**

a decrease in investment gains net of Y0 billion. The change in foreign exchange gains (losses) net was due mainly to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The increase in fees and commissions income was due mainly to an increase in fee and commission from deposits and lending business and an increase in fees for other customer services. The decrease in trading account gains (losses) net was due mainly to a decrease in gains related to changes in the fair value of foreign currency-denominated securities for which the fair value option was elected and a decrease in gains related to the change in the fair value of domestic equity securities, offset in part by an increase in gains related to changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments used to hedge market risks that are not eligible for hedge accounting under U.S. GAAP. The decrease in investment gains net was due mainly to a decrease in investment gains related to bonds, offset in part by an increase in investment gains related to equity securities.

Noninterest expenses increased by ¥18 billion, or 1.1%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,657 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The increase was due mainly to an increase in salaries and employee benefits of ¥29 billion, offset in part by an increase in credit for losses on off-balance-sheet instruments of ¥13 billion. The increase in salaries and employee benefits was due mainly to an increase in overseas personnel expenses, offset in part by a decrease in employee retirement benefit expenses. The increase in credit for losses on off-balance-sheet instruments was due mainly to a decrease in allowance for losses on guarantees and reimbursement of debentures.

As a result of the foregoing, income before income tax expense decreased by \$71 billion, or 5.6%, from the previous fiscal year to \$1,197 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. Income tax expense decreased by \$91 billion, or 20.8%, from the previous fiscal year to \$347 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, due to decreases in both current tax expense and deferred tax expense.

Net income increased by ¥20 billion, or 2.4%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥850 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests decreased by ¥27 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥0 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, due mainly to deconsolidation of certain investment funds. As a result, net income attributable to MHFG shareholders increased by ¥47 billion, or 5.9%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥850 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014

Net interest income increased by ¥25 billion, or 2.4%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,046 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 due to an increase in net foreign interest and dividend income of ¥69 billion, offset in part by a decrease in net domestic interest and dividend income of ¥44 billion. The increase in net foreign interest and dividend income was due mainly to increases in interest income from foreign loans and foreign investments as a result of an increase in average balance, mainly in Americas and Asia. The decrease in net domestic interest and dividend income was due mainly to decreases in interest income from domestic loans as a result of a decrease in the average yield, and domestic investments as a result of a decrease in interest income on interest on securities, both reflecting declines in interest rate levels of yen. Credit for loan losses decreased by ¥66 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥60 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 due primarily to an increase in allowance for loan losses on impaired loans related to certain domestic borrowers, although we continued to record a credit for loan losses and recorded a decrease in allowance for loan losses on non-impaired loans as a result of upgrades in the obligor categories of a broad range of borrowers, reflecting the continuing gradual recovery of the Japanese economy.

Noninterest income increased by ¥718 billion, or 66.3%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,801 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase was due mainly to trading account gains net of ¥690 billion compared to trading account losses net of ¥60 billion in the previous fiscal year, offset in part by foreign exchange losses net of ¥35 billion compared to foreign exchange gains net of ¥26 billion in the previous fiscal year. The change in trading account gains (losses) net was due mainly to an increase in gains related to changes in the fair value of foreign currency-denominated securities for which the fair value option was elected and an increase in gains related to changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments used

65

#### **Table of Contents**

to hedge market risks that are not eligible for hedge accounting under U.S. GAAP. The decrease in foreign exchange gains (losses) net was due mainly to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

Noninterest expenses increased by ¥135 billion, or 9.0%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,639 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase was due mainly to increases in general administrative expenses of ¥43 billion, salaries and employee benefits of ¥18 billion and occupancy expenses of ¥17 billion. The increase in general administrative expenses was due mainly to increases in domestic consumption tax, reflecting the rise in the consumption tax rate, IT-related costs and advertising expenses. The increase in salaries and employee benefits was due mainly to an increase in overseas personnel expenses, offset in part by a decrease in employee retirement benefit expenses. The increase in occupancy expenses was due mainly to increases in rent expenses and depreciation expenses of tangible fixed assets.

As a result of the foregoing, income before income tax expense increased by ¥542 billion, or 74.7%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,268 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. Income tax expense increased by ¥212 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥438 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, due to increases in both current tax expense and deferred tax expense.

Net income increased by ¥330 billion, or 66.0%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥830 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests increased by ¥25 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥27 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. As a result, net income attributable to MHFG shareholders increased by ¥305 billion, or 61.2%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥803 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

66

#### Net Interest Income

The following table shows the average balances of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities, interest amounts and the average interest rates on such assets and liabilities for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016:

		2014		Fiscal year	rs ended Ma 2015	arch 31,		2016		
	Average balance	Interest amount	Interest rate	Average balance	Interest amount	Interest rate	Average balance	Interest amount	Interest rate	
Domestic:			(	in billions of y	en, except p	ercentages)				
Interest-bearing deposits in other										
banks	¥ 10,995	¥ 12	0.10%	¥ 15,900	¥ 20	0.12%	¥ 29,485	¥ 30	0.10%	
Call loans and funds sold, and	1 10,550	• • •	0.1070	1 10,500		0.12,0	1 2,,.00		0.1070	
receivables under resale agreements										
and securities borrowing transactions	4,048	8	0.21	4,771	8	0.17	4,309	10	0.22	
Trading account assets	6,937	24	0.35	6,755	32	0.47	5,262	16	0.31	
Investments	34,481	155	0.45	31,690	127	0.40	25,625	88	0.34	
Loans	54,230	634	1.17	54,207	593	1.09	52,866	565	1.07	
Total interest-earning assets	110,691	833	0.75	113,323	780	0.69	117,547	709	0.60	
Deposits	73,858	53	0.07	77,126	50	0.06	81,090	60	0.07	
Short-term borrowings <sup>(1)</sup>	20,471	29	0.14	17,342	24	0.14	15,139	22	0.15	
Trading account liabilities	2,836	12	0.42	2,629	14	0.52	2,092	13	0.61	
Long-term debt	9,046	178	1.97	11,730	175	1.49	14,242	176	1.23	
Total interest-bearing liabilities	106,211	272	0.26	108,827	263	0.24	112,563	271	0.24	
Net	4,480	561	0.49	4,496	517	0.45	4,984	438	0.36	
Foreign:										
Interest-bearing deposits in other										
banks	4,878	22	0.45	5,689	29	0.51	6,639	38	0.57	
Call loans and funds sold, and receivables under resale agreements	,,070		01.10	2,009	_,	0.01	0,009		0.07	
and securities borrowing transactions	11,961	34	0.28	10,862	33	0.30	10,465	50	0.48	
Trading account assets	11,780	137	1.16	11,950	142	1.19	11,602	135	1.16	
Investments	1,910	48	2.52	2,850	79	2.77	3,058	102	3.34	
Loans	17,420	349	2.00	21,634	395	1.83	24,279	466	1.92	
Loans	17,420	J <del>-1</del> 9	2.00	21,034	393	1.03	24,219	700	1.72	
Total interest-earning assets	47,949	590	1.23	52,985	678	1.28	56,043	791	1.41	
Deposits	14,695	80	0.55	19,801	100	0.51	20,958	154	0.73	
Short-term borrowings <sup>(1)</sup>	20,598	28	0.13	20,326	28	0.14	18,982	58	0.31	
Trading account liabilities	1,319	19	1.44	1,692	17	1.05	1,195	8	0.69	
Long-term debt	764	3	0.39	268	4	1.66	1,441	4	0.26	
Total interest-bearing liabilities	37,376	130	0.35	42,087	149	0.36	42,576	224	0.53	
Net	10,573	460	0.88	10,898	529	0.92	13,467	567	0.88	
Total:										
Total interest-earning assets	158,640	1,423	0.90	166,308	1,458	0.88	173,590	1,500	0.86	

Total interest-bearing liabilities	143,587	402	0.28	150,914	412	0.27	155,139	495	0.32
Net	¥ 15,053	¥ 1.021	0.62	¥ 15,394	¥ 1.046	0.61	¥ 18,451	¥ 1.005	0.54

# Note:

(1) Short-term borrowings consist of due to trust accounts, call money and funds purchased, payables under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions and other short-term borrowings.

67

#### **Table of Contents**

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015

Interest and dividend income increased by ¥42 billion, or 2.9%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,500 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. Domestic interest and dividend income accounted for ¥709 billion of the total amount, a decrease of ¥71 billion from the previous fiscal year, and foreign interest and dividend income accounted for ¥791 billion, an increase of ¥113 billion from the previous fiscal year.

Due to the monetary policies of the Bank of Japan, such as continuous monetary easing and the negative interest rate policy that began in February 2016, our domestic loan and deposit rate margin has become narrower. Reflecting a decline in short-term interest rate levels of the yen, the average yield on domestic loans decreased by 0.02% from the previous fiscal year to 1.07% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, while the average rate on domestic interest-bearing deposits increased by 0.01% from the previous fiscal year to 0.07% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. Our domestic funding structure is stable, primarily consisting of individual customer deposits. The average yield on foreign loans increased by 0.09% from the previous fiscal year to 1.92% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, and the average rate on foreign interest-bearing deposits increased by 0.22% from the previous fiscal year to 0.73% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. We continue initiatives to increase foreign currency-denominated deposits. We place further emphasis on the importance of profitability in the lending business and look to counter the effects of negative impact of negative interest rates and others.

The decrease in domestic interest and dividend income was due mainly to decreases in interest and dividend income from domestic investments and in interest income from domestic loans. The decreases in interest and dividend income from domestic investments and in interest income from domestic loans were due to decreases in the average balances as well as decreases in the average yields, reflecting a decline in yen interest rate levels. Changes in the average yields on domestic interest-earning assets contributed to an overall decrease in interest and dividend income of ¥40 billion, and changes in the average balances of domestic interest-earning assets contributed to an overall decrease in interest and dividend income of ¥31 billion, resulting in the ¥71 billion decrease in domestic interest and dividend income.

The increase in foreign interest and dividend income was due mainly to increases in interest income from foreign loans and in interest and dividend income from foreign investments. The increase in interest income from foreign loans was due mainly to an increase in the average balance, especially in Western Europe, as well as an increase in the average yields. The increase in interest and dividend income from foreign investments was due to an increase in the average balance, reflecting an increase in U.S. treasury bond holdings, as well as an increase in the average yield. Changes in the average yields on foreign interest-earning assets contributed to an overall increase in interest and dividend income of ¥56 billion, and changes in the average balance of foreign interest-earning assets contributed to an overall increase of ¥57 billion, resulting in the ¥113 billion increase in foreign interest and dividend income.

Interest expense increased by ¥83 billion, or 20.1%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥495 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. Domestic interest expense accounted for ¥271 billion of the total amount, an increase of ¥8 billion from the previous fiscal year, and foreign interest expense accounted for ¥224 billion of the total amount, an increase of ¥75 billion from the previous fiscal year.

The increase in domestic interest expense was due mainly to increases in interest expense on domestic deposits and long-term debt. The increase in domestic deposits was due to an increase in the average rates as well as an increase in the average balance. The increase in domestic long-term debt was due to an increase in the average balance, offset in part by a decrease in the average rates reflecting a decline in interest rate levels of yen. The changes in the average interest rates on domestic interest-bearing liabilities contributed to an overall decrease in interest expense of \$20 billion, and the changes in the average balance of domestic interest-bearing liabilities contributed to an overall increase in interest expense of \$28 billion, resulting in the \$8 billion increase in domestic interest expense.

68

#### **Table of Contents**

The increase in foreign interest expense was due mainly to increases in interest expense on foreign deposits and foreign short-term borrowings. The increase in foreign interest expense on foreign deposits was due mainly to an increase in the average rates, reflecting a rise in short-term interest rate levels of the U.S. dollar as well as an increase in the average balance of foreign deposits. The increase in foreign interest expense on foreign short-term borrowings was due mainly to an increase in the average rates, reflecting a rise in short-term interest rate levels of the U.S. dollar. The changes in the average interest rates on foreign interest-bearing liabilities contributed to an overall increase in interest expense of \pm 72 billion, and the changes in the average balance of foreign interest-bearing liabilities contributed to an overall increase in interest expense of \pm 3 billion, resulting in the \pm 75 billion increase in foreign interest expense.

As a result of the foregoing, net interest income decreased by \(\frac{\pmath{4}}{4}\) billion, or 3.9%, from the previous fiscal year to \(\frac{\pmath{1}}{1},005\) billion. The average interest rate spread declined by 0.07% from the previous fiscal year to 0.54% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The decline of the average interest rate spread was not significant because both the average yields on total interest-earning assets and the average interest rates on total interest-bearing liabilities generally leveled out between these periods with respect to domestic assets and liabilities and increased by similar rates with respect to foreign assets and liabilities.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014

Interest and dividend income increased by ¥35 billion, or 2.5%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,458 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. Domestic interest and dividend income accounted for ¥780 billion of the total amount, a decrease of ¥53 billion from the previous fiscal year, and foreign interest and dividend income accounted for ¥678 billion, an increase of ¥88 billion from the previous fiscal year.

The decrease in domestic interest and dividend income was due mainly to decreases in interest income from domestic loans and in interest and dividend income from domestic investments. The decrease in interest income from domestic loans was due mainly to a decrease in the average yield, and the decrease in interest and dividend income from domestic investments was due mainly to a decrease in interest income on interest on securities, both reflecting declines in interest rate levels of yen. Changes in the average yields on domestic interest-earning assets contributed to an overall decrease in interest and dividend income of \forall 48 billion, and changes in the average balances of domestic interest-earning assets contributed to an overall decrease in interest and dividend income of \forall 5 billion, resulting in the \forall 53 billion decrease in domestic interest and dividend income.

The increase in foreign interest and dividend income was due mainly to increases in interest income from foreign loans and in interest and dividend income from foreign investments. The increases in interest income from foreign loan and interest and dividend income from foreign investments were due mainly to an increase in the average balance mainly in Americas and Asia. Changes in the average yields on foreign interest-earning assets contributed to an overall decrease in interest and dividend income of ¥18 billion, and changes in the average balance of foreign interest-earning assets contributed to an overall increase of ¥106 billion, resulting in the ¥88 billion increase in foreign interest and dividend income.

Interest expense increased by ¥10 billion, or 2.5%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥412 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. Domestic interest expense accounted for ¥263 billion of the total amount, a decrease of ¥9 billion from the previous fiscal year, and foreign interest expense accounted for ¥149 billion of the total amount, an increase of ¥19 billion from the previous fiscal year.

The decrease in domestic interest expense was due mainly to decreases in interest expense on domestic short-term borrowings, domestic deposits and long-term debt. The decrease in interest expense on domestic short-term borrowings was due mainly to decreases in the average balance and in the average interest rate, reflecting a decline in short-term interest rate levels of yen. The decreases in domestic deposits and long-term debt were due mainly to a decrease in the average yields reflecting a decline in interest rate levels of yen, offset in part by the effect of an increase in the average balance of long-term debt. The changes in the average interest rates on domestic interest-bearing liabilities contributed to an overall decrease in interest expense of ¥46 billion, and the changes in the average balance of domestic interest-bearing liabilities contributed to an overall increase in interest expense of ¥37 billion, resulting in the ¥9 billion decrease in domestic interest expense.

69

The increase in foreign interest expense was due mainly to an increase in interest expense on foreign deposits. The increase in foreign interest expense on foreign deposits was due mainly to an increase in the average balance. The changes in the average interest rates on foreign interest-bearing liabilities contributed to an overall decrease in interest expense of \(\frac{\pmathbf{\text{Y}}}{8}\) billion, and the changes in the average balance of foreign interest-bearing liabilities contributed to an overall increase in interest expense of \(\frac{\pmathbf{\text{Y}}}{2}\) billion, resulting in the \(\frac{\pmathbf{\text{Y}}}{1}\) billion increase in foreign interest expense.

As a result of the foregoing, net interest income increased by ¥25 billion, or 2.4%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,046 billion. The average interest rate spread declined by 0.01% from the previous fiscal year to 0.61% in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The decline of the average interest rate spread was not significant because both the average yields on total interest-earning assets and the average interest rates on total interest-bearing liabilities generally leveled out between these periods.

#### Provision (Credit) for Loan Losses

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015

We recorded a provision for loan losses of \$35 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 compared to a credit for loan losses of \$60 billion in the previous fiscal year. We recorded a modest level of provision for loan losses in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, reflecting how the Japanese economy was in a leveling off phase as described in Overview Operating Environment, whereas we recorded a credit for loan losses in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, reflecting how the Japanese economy was in a gradual recovery phase.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014

Credit for loan losses decreased by ¥66 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥60 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 due primarily to an increase in allowance for loan losses on impaired loans related to certain domestic borrowers, although we continued to record a credit for loan losses and recorded a decrease in allowance for loan losses on non-impaired loans as a result of upgrades in the obligor categories of a broad range of borrowers, reflecting the continuing gradual recovery of the Japanese economy.

#### Noninterest Income

The following table shows a breakdown of noninterest income for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016:

	Fiscal ye	larch 31,	
	2014	2015	2016
	(in	billions of ye	en)
Fee and commission	¥ 676	¥ 716	¥ 743
Fee and commission from securities-related business	170	172	176
Fee and commission from deposits and lending business	114	131	144
Fee and commission from remittance business	109	110	110
Trust fees	49	50	50
Fees for other customer services	234	253	263
Foreign exchange gains (losses) net	26	(35)	114
Trading account gains (losses) net	(60)	690	559
Investment gains (losses) net	238	271	264
Investment gains (losses) related to bonds	60	104	66
Investment gains (losses) related to equity securities	175	163	192
Others	3	4	6
Equity in earnings (losses) of equity method investees net	28	18	29
Gains on disposal of premises and equipment	10	3	10
Other noninterest income	165	138	165
Total noninterest income	¥ 1,083	¥ 1,801	¥ 1,884

70

#### **Table of Contents**

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015

Noninterest income increased by \$83 billion, or 4.6%, from the previous fiscal year to \$1,884 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The increase was due mainly to foreign exchange gains net of \$114 billion compared to foreign exchange losses net of \$35 billion in the previous fiscal year and an increase in fees and commissions income of \$27 billion, offset in part by a decrease in trading account gains net of \$131 billion and a decrease in investment gains net of \$7 billion.

Fee and commission

Fee and commission increased by ¥27 billion, or 3.8%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥743 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The increase was due mainly to an increase in fee and commission from deposits and lending business of ¥13 billion and an increase in fees for other customer services of ¥10 billion. The increase in fee and commission from deposits and lending business was due mainly to an increase in domestic lending transactions, and the increase in fees for other customer services was due mainly to an increase in fees related to derivative transactions.

We aim to develop into a Financial Services Consulting Group both in Japan and overseas by using our group strengths to provide customers with financial solutions, improving our presence in targeted business areas and obtaining additional financial transaction business. We are pursuing deepened collaboration among banking, trust, securities and asset management functions to strengthen fee businesses and to increase and enhance non-interest income. We seek to realize customer needs and observe fiduciary duties at the highest level and utilize our strength as a group and support the shift from savings to investment and contribute to the invigoration of individuals financial assets. We also aim to minimize the negative impact from the negative interest rate policy of the Bank of Japan on income by strengthening non-interest income through measures such as strengthening investment products sales by capturing the ongoing flow from savings to investments among retail customers.

Foreign exchange gains (losses) net

Foreign exchange gains (losses) net was a gain of ¥114 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 compared to a loss of ¥35 billion in the previous fiscal year. The change was due mainly to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

Trading account gains (losses) net

Trading account gains (losses) net decreased by ¥131 billion, or 19.0%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥559 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The decrease was due mainly to a decrease in gains related to changes in the fair value of foreign currency-denominated securities for which the fair value option was elected, reflecting a decrease in foreign currency-denominated bonds due to sales and redemptions and the effect of a lower decline in long-term interest rates than in the previous fiscal year, and a decrease in gains related to changes in the fair value of domestic equity securities reflecting declines in stock market prices, especially in our consolidated investment funds, offset in part by an increase in gains related to changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments used to hedge market risks, mainly interest rate risks, that are not eligible for hedge accounting under U.S. GAAP. For further information on the fair value option, see note 27 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Investment gains (losses) net

Investment gains net decreased by ¥7 billion, or 2.6 %, from the previous fiscal year to ¥264 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The decrease was due mainly to a decrease in investment gains related to bonds of ¥38 billion, or 36.5 %, from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 to ¥66 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, offset in part by an increase in investment gains related to equity securities of ¥29 billion, or

71

#### **Table of Contents**

17.8%, from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 to ¥192 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The decrease in investment gains related to bonds was due mainly to a decrease in gains on sales of bonds in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, reflecting a decrease in the amount of bonds sold. The increase in investment gains related to equity securities was due mainly to an increase in gains on sales of investment account equity securities in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, reflecting our continued efforts to decrease our cross-shareholdings. We continue our reallocation of management resources to key strategies while mitigating the risk of stock price fluctuation.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014

Noninterest income increased by ¥718 billion, or 66.3%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,801 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase was due mainly to trading account gains net of ¥690 billion compared to trading account losses net of ¥60 billion in the previous fiscal year, offset in part by a decrease in foreign exchange losses net of ¥35 billion compared to foreign exchange gains net of ¥26 billion in the previous fiscal year.

Fee and commission

Fee and commission increased by ¥40 billion, or 5.9%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥716 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase was due mainly to an increase in fee and commission from deposits and lending business of ¥17 billion and an increase in fees for other customer services of ¥19 billion. The increase in fee and commission from deposits and lending business was due mainly to our increased involvement in large overseas transactions, and the increase in fee and commission from other customer services was due mainly to an increase in fees related to real estate in the trust and asset management business of a principal banking subsidiary.

Foreign exchange gains (losses) net

Foreign exchange gains (losses) net was a loss of ¥35 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 compared to a gain of ¥26 billion in the previous fiscal year. The change was due mainly to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

Trading account gains (losses) net

Trading account gains (losses) net was a gain of ¥690 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 compared to a loss of ¥60 billion in the previous fiscal year. The change was due mainly to an increase in gains related to changes in the fair value of foreign currency-denominated securities for which the fair value option was elected, reflecting a decline in long-term interest rates, and an increase in gains related to changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments used to hedge market risks, mainly interest rate risks, that are not eligible for hedge accounting under U.S. GAAP. For further information on the fair value option, see note 27 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Investment gains (losses) net

Investment gains net increased by \(\pm\)33 billion, or 13.9%, from the previous fiscal year to \(\pm\)271 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase was due mainly to an increase in investment gains related to bonds of \(\pm\)44 billion, or 73.3%, from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 to \(\pm\)104 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, offset in part by a decrease in investment gains related to equity securities of \(\pm\)12 billion, or 6.9%, from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 to \(\pm\)163 billion in the fiscal year ended March 2015. The increase in investment gains related to bonds was due mainly to an increase in gains on sales of bonds in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 as a result of a decline in long-term interest rates. The decrease in investment

72

gains related to equity securities was due mainly to a decrease in gains on sales of investment account equity securities in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

#### Noninterest Expenses

The following table shows a breakdown of noninterest expenses for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016:

	Fiscal ye	ears ended M	arch 31,
	2014	2015	2016
	(in	billions of ye	en)
Salaries and employee benefits	¥ 587	¥ 605	¥ 634
General and administrative expenses	487	530	548
Impairment of goodwill	4		6
Occupancy expenses	172	189	196
Fee and commission expenses	122	134	146
Provision (credit) for losses on off-balance-sheet instruments	12	(3)	(16)
Other noninterest expenses	120	184	143
Total noninterest expenses	¥ 1,504	¥ 1,639	¥ 1,657

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015

Noninterest expenses increased by ¥18 billion, or 1.1%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,657 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The increase was due mainly to an increase in salaries and employee benefit expenses of ¥29 billion, offset in part by an increase in credit for losses on off-balance-sheet instruments of ¥13 billion.

Our costs and expenses were generally flat, compared with the previous fiscal year. Going forward, we aim to absorb an expected increase in expenses associated with forward looking strategic investments and next-generation IT systems through the realization of investment effects and cost structure reform impacts as well as pursuit of operational efficiencies. In pursuit of operational efficiencies, we aim to improve productivity and eliminate waste thereby securing necessary resources to further generate added value for our customers, and enhance operations by allocating management resources to further improve cost competitiveness.

#### Salaries and employee benefits

Salaries and employee benefits increased by ¥29 billion, or 4.8%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥634 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 due mainly to an increase in personnel expenses, offset in part by a decrease in employee retirement benefit expenses. The increase in personnel expenses was due mainly to an increase in overseas personnel expenses, including strategic expenses related to overseas expansion. The increase in strategic expenses related to overseas expansion was absorbed by strict cost control and fluctuations in exchange rates. The decrease in employee retirement benefit expenses was due mainly to a decrease in the amortization of net actuarial loss, which primarily reflects past recoveries of the fair value of plan assets. Additional information regarding pension and other employee benefit plans is included in note 20 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Provision (credit) for losses on off-balance-sheet instruments

Credit for losses on off-balance-sheet instruments increased by ¥13 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥16 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 due mainly to a decrease in allowance for losses on guarantees and reimbursement of debentures.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014

Noninterest expenses increased by ¥135 billion, or 9.0%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥1,639 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase was due mainly to an increase in general and administrative expenses of ¥43 billion, an increase in salaries and employee benefit expenses of ¥18 billion and an increase in occupancy expenses of ¥17 billion.

#### Salaries and employee benefits

Salaries and employee benefits increased by ¥18 billion, or 3.1%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥605 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 due mainly to an increase in personnel expenses, offset in part by a decrease in employee retirement benefit expenses. The increase in personnel expenses was due mainly to an increase in overseas personnel expenses, which partly reflected the depreciation of the yen against other major currencies. The decrease in employee retirement benefit expenses was due mainly to a decrease in interest costs on projected benefit obligation, which primarily reflects past decline in discount rate and a decrease in the amortization of net actuarial loss, which primarily reflects past recoveries of the fair value of plan assets. Additional information regarding pension and other employee benefit plans is included in note 20 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

#### General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses increased by ¥43 billion, or 8.8%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥530 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase was due mainly to increases in domestic consumption tax, reflecting the rise in the consumption tax rate, IT-related costs and advertising expenses.

#### Occupancy expenses

Occupancy expenses increased by ¥17 billion, or 9.9%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥189 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase was due mainly to increases in rent expenses and depreciation expenses of tangible fixed assets.

#### Income Tax Expense

The following table shows the components of income tax expense (benefit) for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016:

	Fisca	al years ended Ma	rch 31,
	2014	2015 (in billions of year	2016 n)
Current:			
Domestic	¥ 93	¥ 184	¥ 163
Foreign	43	72	61
Total current tax expense	136	256	224
Deferred:			
Domestic	95	187	127
Foreign	(5)	(5)	(4)
Total deferred tax expense (benefit)	90	182	123
Total income tax expense	¥ 226	¥ 438	¥ 347

#### **Table of Contents**

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015

Income tax expense decreased by ¥91 billion, or 20.8%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥347 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, due to a decrease in current tax expense of ¥32 billion and a decrease in deferred tax expense of ¥59 billion. The decrease in current tax expense was due mainly to a decrease in the taxable income of a principal banking subsidiary. The decrease in deferred tax expense was due mainly to decreases in the temporary differences of our principal banking subsidiaries.

We consider the sales of available-for-sale securities to be a qualifying tax-planning strategy that is a possible source of future taxable income to the extent necessary in the future mainly with respect to our principal banking subsidiaries in Japan. The reliance on this tax-planning strategy of our subsidiaries in Japan was at immaterial levels of overall deferred tax assets at both March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016, while the reliance was reduced from approximately one-fifth to immaterial levels of overall deferred tax assets during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014

Income tax expense increased by ¥212 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥438 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, due to an increase in current tax expense of ¥120 billion and an increase in deferred tax expense of ¥92 billion. The increase in current tax expense was due mainly to an increase in the taxable income of a principal banking subsidiary. The increase in deferred tax expense was due mainly to accelerated decreases in the temporary differences of our subsidiaries, offset in part by a benefit caused by tax rate reductions.

We consider the sales of available-for-sale securities to be a qualifying tax-planning strategy that is possible source of future taxable income to the extent necessary in the future mainly with respect to our principal banking subsidiaries in Japan. Our principal banking subsidiaries in Japan reduced the reliance on this tax-planning strategy from approximately one-fifth to immaterial levels of overall deferred tax assets during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, due mainly to the aforementioned decreases in the temporary differences of our subsidiaries, while the reliance was reduced from approximately one-third to approximately one-fifth of overall deferred tax assets during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014.

75

The following table shows components of deferred tax assets (liabilities) as of March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016:

	20	14	As of M 20 (in billio	)15	2	016
Deferred tax assets:						
Investments	¥	724	¥	576	¥	522
Allowance for loan losses		267		225		179
Derivative financial instruments		29		9		
Net operating loss carryforwards		449		392		342
Trading securities		20				
Other		204		198		170
Gross deferred tax assets	1,	693	1	,400	1	,213
Valuation allowance	(	444)	(	(389)		(340)
Deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance Deferred tax liabilities:	1,	249	1.	,011		873
Available-for-sale securities		659		910		711
Prepaid pension cost and accrued pension liabilities		133		218		175
Derivative financial instruments						57
Trading securities				39		23
Undistributed earnings of subsidiaries		12		28		12
Premises and equipment		11		3		1
Other		62		49		39
Gross deferred tax liabilities		877	1	,247	1	,018
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	¥	372	¥	(236)	¥	(145)

### Net Income (Loss) Attributable to Noncontrolling Interests

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015

Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests decreased by ¥27 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥0 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The decrease was due mainly to deconsolidation of certain investment funds.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014

Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests increased by ¥25 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥27 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

#### Net Income Attributable to MHFG Shareholders

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015

As a result of the foregoing, net income attributable to MHFG shareholders increased by ¥47 billion, or 5.9%, from the previous fiscal year to ¥850 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014

As a result of the foregoing, net income attributable to MHFG shareholders increased by \$305 billion, or 61.2%, from the previous fiscal year to \$803 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

76

#### **Business Segments Analysis**

Our operating segments are based on the nature of the products and services provided, the type of customer and our management organization. The business segment information set forth below is derived from the internal management reporting systems used by management to measure the performance of our business segments. We measure the performance of each of our operating segments primarily in terms of net business profits in accordance with internal managerial accounting rules and practices. Net business profits is used in Japan as a measure of the profitability of core banking operations and is defined as gross profits (or the sum of net interest income, fiduciary income, net fee and commission income, net trading income and net other operating income) less general and administrative expenses. Measurement of net business profits is required for regulatory reporting to the Financial Services Agency. Therefore, the format and information are presented primarily on the basis of Japanese GAAP and are not consistent with the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. A reconciliation of total net business profits with income before income tax expense under U.S. GAAP is provided in note 31 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

We engage in banking, trust banking, securities and other businesses through our consolidated subsidiaries and affiliates. As these subsidiaries and affiliates operate in different industries and regulatory environments, we disclose business segment information based on the relevant principal consolidated subsidiaries such as Mizuho Bank (the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank), Mizuho Trust & Banking and Mizuho Securities for investors to measure the present and future cash flows properly.

The operating segments of Mizuho Bank are aggregated based on the type of customer characteristics into the following seven reportable segments: Personal Banking; Retail Banking; Corporate Banking (Large Corporations); Corporate Banking; Financial Institutions & Public Sector Business; International Banking; and Trading and others. Mizuho Trust & Banking and Mizuho Securities also constitute reportable segments respectively.

For a brief description of our each business segment, see note 31 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. Beginning in April 1, 2016, we reorganized the above operating units into five in-house companies and two units.

77

# Results of Operations by Business Segment

Consolidated Results of Operations

Consolidated gross profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 were \(\frac{\pmathbf{\pm

											Mizuho			
											Trust			Mizuho
											&	Mizuho		Financial
											Ranking	Securities	:	Group
				Mizuhe	o Bank (C	Consolidat	ed)			(C				Consolidated
					,	n-consoli				Others	011001144	,	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
							Financia	1						
							nstitutio							
					Corporat	e	&							
					Banking		Public	Inter-	Trading					
			Personal	Retail	(Large	Corporate	e Sector	national	and					
			Banking	Bankin@	orporatio	n <b>B</b> )anking	Business	Banking	others					
	Total	Total	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	( <b>h</b> )	(i)	(j)	(k)	Total
			()	(~)	(-)	( )		ns of yen)	\ <b>8</b> /	()	(-)	<b>J</b> /	()	
Fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>														
Gross profits:														
Net interest income	¥ 933.8	¥ 800.1	¥ 164.6	¥ 60.4	¥ 170.7	¥ 77.3	¥ 30.7	¥ 128.9	¥ 167.5	¥ 133.7	¥ 40.2	¥ 2.9	¥ 131.4	¥ 1,108.3
Net noninterest														
income (expenses)	407.4	398.2	31.6	38.0	135.4	55.8	21.7	139.8	(24.1)	9.2	108.1	283.9	127.6	927.0
Total	1,341.2	1,198.3	196.2	98.4	306.1	133.1	52.4	268.7	143.4	142.9	148.3	286.8	259.0	2,035.3
General and	1,5 11.2	1,170.5	170.2	70.1	300.1	133.1	32.1	200.7	115.1	1 (2.)	110.5	200.0	237.0	2,033.3
administrative														
expenses	711.3	659.0	171.3	87.8	83.8	58.8	25.1	82.5	149.7	52.3	90.9	246.2	180.9	1,229.3
Others	(56.1)									(56.1)	(2.9)		(2.7)	(61.7)
Net business profits (losses)	¥ 573.8	¥ 539.3	¥ 24.9	¥ 10.6	¥ 222.3	¥ 74.3	¥ 27.3	¥ 186.2	¥ (6.3)	¥ 34.5	¥ 54.5	¥ 40.6	¥ 75.4	¥ 744.3
											Mizuho			

						zuho rust			Mizuho
						&	Mizuho		Financial
	Mizuho Bank (Consol Mizuho Bank (Non-cor	,				_	g Securities (& <b>ot</b> )solidated	dØthers(	Group Consolidated)
		Financial							
		Institution	ıs						
	Corporate	&							
	Banking	Public	Inter-	Trading					
	Personal Retail (Large Corp	orate Sector	national	and					
Total Total	Banking Bankingorporations (a) (b) (c) (d)	king Business d) (e)	Banking (f)	others (g)	(h) (	(i)	<b>(j)</b>	(k)	Total

							(in billio	ns of yen)						
Fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>														
Gross profits:														
Net interest income	¥ 1,087.3	¥ 934.9	¥ 213.4	¥ 77.6	¥ 179.5	¥ 99.6	¥ 33.3	¥ 147.1	¥ 184.4	¥ 152.4	¥ 39.4	¥ 1.8	¥ 0.9	¥ 1,129.4
Net noninterest														
income	598.4	560.6	48.7	53.7	128.0	79.8	27.4	164.9	58.1	37.8	122.6	335.8	61.5	1,118.3
Total	1,685.7	1,495.5	262.1	131.3	307.5	179.4	60.7	312.0	242.5	190.2	162.0	337.6	62.4	2,247.7
General and administrative														
expenses	904.7	833.7	233.5	118.4	94.4	76.5	30.3	92.6	188.0	71.0	94.5	268.0	54.0	1,321.2
Others	(43.2)									(43.2)	(3.7)		(2.7)	(49.6)
Net business profits	¥ 737.8	¥ 661.8	¥ 28.6	¥ 12.9	¥ 213.1	¥ 102.9	¥ 30.4	¥ 219.4	¥ 54.5	¥ 76.0	¥ 63.8	¥ 69.6	¥ 5.7	¥ 876.9
											Mizuho			

				Mizuh	o Bank (C	onsolidat	ed)			(C		Mizuho Securities		Mizuho Financial Group Consolidated
	Total	Total	Personal Banking (a)	Retail		I e Corporat	Financia nstitution & Public e Sector	Inter-	Trading and others (g)	Others  (h)	(i)	<b>(j</b> )	(k)	Total
Fiscal year ended							(in billio	ns of yen)						
March 31, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>														
Gross profits: Net interest income	¥ 959.4	¥ 830.1	¥ 214.8	¥ 75.7	¥ 173.0	¥ 97.5	¥ 32.5	¥ 175.5	¥ 61.1	¥ 129.3	¥ 36.1	¥ 5.4	¥ 2.8	¥ 1.003.7
Net interest income	¥ 939.4	₹ 630.1	¥ 214.6	₹ /3./	¥ 1/3.0	¥ 97.3	¥ 32.3	₹ 1/3.3	¥ 01.1	¥ 129.3	₹ 30.1	¥ 3.4	₹ 2.ŏ	¥ 1,005.7
income	675.3	633.7	45.0	53.1	143.7	77.5	31.8	185.1	97.5	41.6	130.7	343.8	68.1	1,217.9
Total	1,634.7	1,463.8	259.8	128.8	316.7	175.0	64.3	360.6	158.6	170.9	166.8	349.2	70.9	2,221.6
General and administrative	·	ĺ												,
expenses	903.3	833.3	234.4	118.6	91.9	75.2	29.8	122.1	161.3	70.0	99.1	279.3	63.3	1,345.0
Others	(22.1)									(22.1)	(4.2)		2.5	(23.8)
Net business profits (losses)	¥ 709.3	¥ 630.5	¥ 25.4	¥ 10.2	¥ 224.8	¥ 99.8	¥ 34.5	¥ 238.5	¥ (2.7)	¥ 78.8	¥ 63.5	¥ 69.9	¥ 10.1	¥ 852.8

#### Notes:

- (1) Others (h) and Others (k) include the elimination of transactions between consolidated subsidiaries.
- (2) As for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, Mizuho Bank (Non-consolidated) represents the sum of the performance of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank for the first quarter and the new Mizuho Bank for the second, third and fourth quarters, while Others (h) includes the performance of the former Mizuho Bank for the first quarter, in light of the merger of the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank conducted in July 2013.
- (3) Beginning on April 1, 2015, new allocation methods have been applied to the calculation of Gross profits and General and administrative expenses for reportable segments of Mizuho Bank. Figures for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 have been reclassified under the new allocation methods.

  Mizuho Bank

On July 1, 2013, the merger between the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank came into effect with the former Mizuho Corporate Bank as the surviving entity, which was renamed Mizuho Bank upon the merger. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, the following comparison is based on the results of Mizuho Bank (on a non-consolidated basis) and the simple aggregation of the results of the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank (each on a non-consolidated basis) with respect to periods prior to the merger.

		The fe	ormer Mizu	iho Bank and th	e former Miz		ate Bank	
	Total	Personal Banking (a)	Retail Banking (b)	Corporate Banking (Large Corporations) (c) (in billio	Corporate Banking (d) ns of yen)	Financial Institutions & Public Sector Business (e)	International Banking (f)	Trading and others (g)
Fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 <sup>(1)</sup> :					, ,			
Gross profits:								
Net interest income	¥ 923.8	¥ 218.0	¥ 80.7	¥ 173.3	¥ 102.5	¥ 35.5	¥ 128.9	¥ 184.9
Net noninterest income (expenses)	460.3	39.8	49.8	140.4	70.1	24.1	139.8	(3.7)
Total	1,384.1	257.8	130.5	313.7	172.6	59.6	268.7	181.2
General and administrative expenses	791.1	226.4	116.7	87.2	77.7	29.0	82.5	171.6
Others								
Net business profits	¥ 593.0	¥ 31.4	¥ 13.8	¥ 226.5	¥ 94.9	¥ 30.6	¥ 186.2	¥ 9.6

#### Note:

Fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 compared to fiscal year ended March 31, 2015

Gross profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 were \(\xi\)1,463.8 billion, a decrease of \(\xi\)31.7 billion, or 2.1%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The decrease was attributable mainly to a decrease in income from trading and others due mainly to the appreciation of the yen against the dollar and other major currencies. This decrease was offset in part by increases in gross profits related to our customer groups due to an increase in income mainly in the Americas in international banking and noninterest income from derivative transactions in corporate banking (large corporations).

General and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 decreased by ¥0.4 billion, or 0.0%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 to ¥833.3 billion. The decrease was due mainly to the effects of the appreciation of the yen against the dollar and other major currencies which were generally offset by an increase in strategic expenses related to overseas expansion.

<sup>(1)</sup> The former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank merged on July 1, 2013. Figures for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 represent the simple aggregation of the performance of the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank for the first quarter, and the new Mizuho Bank for the second, third and fourth quarters.

#### **Table of Contents**

As a result, net business profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 decreased by ¥31.3 billion, or 4.7%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 to ¥630.5 billion.

Fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 compared to fiscal year ended March 31, 2014

Gross profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 were ¥1,495.5 billion, an increase of ¥111.4 billion, or 8.0%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The increase was attributable mainly to an increase in gross profits related to our customer groups resulting from an increase in sales of investment trusts in personal banking, an increase in income mainly in the Americas in international banking and an increase in trading and others.

As a result, net business profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 increased by ¥68.8 billion, or 11.6%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 to ¥661.8 billion.

Mizuho Trust & Banking

Fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 compared to fiscal year ended March 31, 2015

Gross profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 were ¥166.8 billion, an increase of ¥4.8 billion, or 3.0%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase was attributable to an increase in noninterest income due mainly to gains on sales of Japanese government bonds.

General and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 increased by ¥4.6 billion, or 4.9%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 to ¥99.1 billion. The increase was attributable mainly to an increase in personnel expenses and tax expenses.

As a result mainly of the foregoing, net business profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 decreased by \$0.3 billion, or 0.5%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 to \$63.5 billion.

Fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 compared to fiscal year ended March 31, 2014

Gross profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 were ¥162.0 billion, an increase of ¥13.7 billion, or 9.2%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The increase was attributable mainly to an increase in noninterest income related to real estate businesses and pension and asset management reflecting the recovery in market conditions.

General and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 increased by ¥3.6 billion, or 4.0%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 to ¥94.5 billion. The increase reflected income growth and the depreciation of the yen against the dollar and other major currencies, which increased the yen-equivalent costs related to our overseas operations.

As a result mainly of the foregoing, net business profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 increased by ¥9.3 billion, or 17.1%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 to ¥63.8 billion.

80

#### **Table of Contents**

Mizuho Securities

Fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 compared to fiscal year ended March 31, 2015

Gross profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 were ¥349.2 billion, an increase of ¥11.6 billion, or 3.4%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase was attributable mainly to an increase in trading income and fee and commission income related to underwriting and selling of equity securities and bonds, which reflected our involvement in large business transactions both inside and outside of Japan.

General and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 increased by ¥11.3 billion, or 4.2%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 to ¥279.3 billion. The increase was due mainly to an increase in personnel expenses and information technology systems-related costs.

As a result, net business profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 increased by \(\xi\)0.3 billion, or 0.4%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 to \(\xi\)69.9 billion.

Fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 compared to fiscal year ended March 31, 2014

Gross profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 were ¥337.6 billion, an increase of ¥50.8 billion, or 17.7%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The increase was attributable mainly to an increase in trading income and fee and commission income related to underwriting and selling of bonds.

General and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 increased by ¥21.8 billion, or 8.9%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 to ¥268.0 billion. The increase was due mainly to an increase in personnel expenses reflecting the favorable operating results and the depreciation of the yen against the dollar and other major currencies, which increased the yen-equivalent costs related to our overseas operations.

As a result, net business profits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 increased by ¥29.0 billion, or 71.4%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 to ¥69.6 billion.

81

# **Geographical Segment Analysis**

The following table presents consolidated income statement and total assets information by major geographic area. Foreign activities are defined as business transactions that involve customers residing outside of Japan. However, as our operations are highly integrated globally, we have made estimates and assumptions for the allocation of assets, liabilities, income and expenses among the geographic areas.

	Americas						Asia/Oceania					
	Japan		United States		Others (in billions					cluding Japan, d others	Total	
Fiscal year ended March 31, 2014:												
Total revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	¥	1,783	¥	274	¥	76	¥	153	¥	219	¥	2,505
Total expenses <sup>(2)</sup>		1,397		129		16		96		141		1,779
Income before income tax expense		386		145		60		57		78		726
Net income	¥	198	¥	130	¥	60	¥	54	¥	58	¥	500
Total assets at end of fiscal year	¥	24,558	¥ 2	4,015	¥3	3,513	¥ 1	0,784	¥	12,829	¥ 1	75,699
Fiscal year ended March 31, 2015:												
Total revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	¥	2,397	¥	324	¥	102	¥	212	¥	224	¥	3,259
Total expenses <sup>(2)</sup>		1,460		211		24		134		162		1,991
Income before income tax expense		937		113		78		78		62		1,268
Net income	¥	566	¥	80	¥	76	¥	74	¥	34	¥	830
Total assets at end of fiscal year	¥	27,473	¥ 3	1,075	¥ 4	l,871	¥ 1	0,881	¥	15,820	¥ 1	90,120
Fiscal year ended March 31, 2016:												
Total revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	¥	2,288	¥	434	¥	46	¥	188	¥	428	¥	3,384
Total expenses <sup>(2)</sup>		1,534		282		29		126		216		2,187
Income before income tax expense		754		152		17		62		212		1,197
Net income	¥	465	¥	137	¥	15	¥	51	¥	182	¥	850
Total assets at end of fiscal year	¥	33,162	¥ 2	8,985	¥ 4	1,228	¥ 1	1,617	¥	15,824	¥ 1	93,816

#### Notes:

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, 54.7% of our net income was derived from Japan, 16.1% from the United States, 1.8% from the Americas excluding the United States, 6.0% from Europe and 21.4% from Asia/Oceania excluding Japan, and others. At March 31, 2016, 68.7% of total assets were allocated to Japan, 14.9% to the United States, 2.2% to the Americas excluding the United States, 6.0% to Europe and 8.2% to Asia/Oceania excluding Japan, and others.

<sup>(1)</sup> Total revenue includes interest and dividend income and noninterest income.

<sup>(2)</sup> Total expenses include interest expense, provision (credit) for loan losses and noninterest expenses. Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015

In Japan, total revenue decreased by ¥109 billion from the previous fiscal year due primarily to a decrease in trading account gains net, and to a decrease in interest and dividend income. The decrease in trading account gains net was due mainly to a decrease in gains related to changes in the fair value of foreign currency-denominated securities for which the fair value option was elected, reflecting a decrease in the balance of foreign

82

#### **Table of Contents**

currency-denominated bonds due to sales and redemptions and the effect of a lower decline in long-term interest rates than in the previous fiscal year, offset in part by an increase in gains related to changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments used to hedge market risks, mainly interest rate risks, that are not eligible for hedge accounting under U.S. GAAP. The decrease in interest and dividend income was due mainly to a decrease in interest income from domestic loans and investments, which in turn was due mainly to a decrease in the average balance as well as a decrease in the average yield. Total expenses increased by ¥74 billion from the previous fiscal year due mainly to a decrease in credit for loan losses. In addition, income tax expense decreased by ¥82 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥289 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. As a result, net income in Japan decreased by ¥101 billion. Total assets in Japan increased by ¥5,689 billion due primarily to an increase in interest-bearing deposits in other banks, offset in part by a decrease in investment securities.

In the United States, total revenue increased by ¥110 billion due primarily to increases in interest and dividend income and fee and commission. The increase in interest and dividend income was due mainly to an increase in interest income from loans, which in turn was due mainly to an increase in the average balance. The increase in fee and commission was due mainly to an increase in fees related to loan related business. Total expenses increased by ¥71 billion due mainly to increases in provision for loan losses, interest expense on payables under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions and salaries and employee benefits. As a result, net income in the United States increased by ¥57 billion. Total assets in the United States decreased by ¥2,090 billion due primarily to a decrease in trading account assets.

In the Americas excluding the United States, total revenue decreased by ¥56 billion due primarily to a decrease in trading account gains net. Total expenses increased by ¥5 billion due mainly to an increase in impairment of goodwill. As a result, net income in the Americas excluding the United States decreased by ¥61 billion. Total assets in the Americas excluding the United States decreased by ¥643 billion due primarily to a decrease in other assets.

In Europe, total revenue decreased by ¥24 billion due primarily to decreases in investment gains net and interest income from trading account assets, offset in part by increases in fee and commission and interest income from loans. Total expenses decreased by ¥8 billion due mainly to a decrease in other noninterest expenses. As a result, net income in Europe decreased by ¥23 billion. Total assets in Europe increased by ¥736 billion due primarily to an increase in loans, offset in part by a decrease in interest-bearing deposits in other banks.

In Asia/Oceania excluding Japan, and others, total revenue increased by ¥204 billion due primarily to an increase in other noninterest income including foreign exchange gains (losses) net. Total expenses increased by ¥54 billion due mainly to increases in interest expense on interest-bearing deposits, and salaries and employee benefits. As a result, net income in Asia/Oceania excluding Japan, and others increased by ¥148 billion. Total assets in Asia/Oceania excluding Japan, and others increased by ¥4 billion due primarily to increases in trading account assets and investment securities, offset in part by a decrease in loans.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, 68.2% of our net income was derived from Japan, 9.6% from the United States, 9.2% from the Americas excluding the United States, 8.9% from Europe and 4.1% from Asia/Oceania excluding Japan, and others. At March 31, 2015, 67.1% of total assets were allocated to Japan, 16.3% to the United States, 2.6% to the Americas excluding the United States, 5.7% to Europe and 8.3% to Asia/Oceania excluding Japan, and others.

In Japan, total revenue increased by ¥614 billion from the previous fiscal year due primarily to the change from trading account losses net in the previous fiscal year to trading account gains net in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, offset in part by a decrease in interest and dividend income. The change in trading account gains (losses) net was due mainly to an increase in gains related to changes in the fair value of foreign currency-denominated securities for which the fair value option was elected, reflecting a decline in long-term interest rates,

83

and an increase in gains related to changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments used to hedge market risks, mainly interest rate risks, that are not eligible for hedge accounting under U.S. GAAP. The decrease in interest and dividend income was due mainly to a decrease in interest income from domestic loans and investments, which in turn was due mainly to a decrease in the average yields, reflecting a decline in interest rate levels of yen. Total expenses increased by ¥63 billion from the previous fiscal year due to an increase in general and administrative expenses and a decrease in credit for loan losses. The increase in general and administrative expenses was due mainly to increases in domestic consumption tax, reflecting the rise in the consumption tax rate, as well as increases in IT-related costs and advertising expenses. Credit for loan losses decreased due primarily to an increase in allowance for loan losses on impaired loans related to certain domestic borrowers, although we continued to record a credit for loan losses and recorded a decrease in allowance for loan losses on non-impaired loans as a result of upgrades in the obligor categories of a broad range of borrowers, reflecting the continuing gradual recovery of the Japanese economy. In addition, income tax expense increased by ¥183 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥371 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. As a result, net income in Japan increased by ¥368 billion. Total assets in Japan increased by ¥2,915 billion due primarily to an increase in interest-bearing deposits in other banks, offset in part by a decrease in investment securities.

In the United States, total revenue increased by ¥50 billion due primarily to increases in interest and dividend income, and fee and commission. The increase in interest and dividend income was due mainly to an increase in interest income from loans, which in turn was due mainly to an increase in the average balance. The increase in fee and commission was due mainly to an increase in fees related to loan related business which was due to our increased involvement in large transactions. Total expenses increased by ¥82 billion due mainly to increases in provision for loan losses and salaries and employee benefits. As a result, net income in the United States decreased by ¥50 billion. Total assets in the United States increased by ¥7,060 billion due primarily to an increase in loans.

In the Americas excluding the United States, total revenue increased by \$26 billion due primarily to an increase in trading account gains (losses) net. Total expenses increased by \$8 billion due mainly to an increase in noninterest expenses. As a result, net income in the Americas excluding the United States increased by \$16 billion. Total assets in the Americas excluding the United States increased by \$1,358 billion due primarily to an increase in trading account assets.

In Europe, total revenue increased by ¥59 billion due primarily to increases in investment gains (losses) net and trading account gains (losses) net, offset in part by a decrease in interest income from loans. Total expenses increased by ¥38 billion due mainly to increases in provision for loan losses and other noninterest expenses. As a result, net income in Europe increased by ¥20 billion. Total assets in Europe increased by ¥97 billion due primarily to an increase in loans, offset in part by a decrease in trading account assets.

In Asia/Oceania excluding Japan, and others, total revenue increased by \(\frac{\pmathbf{5}}{5}\) billion due primarily to an increase in interest income from loans, offset in part by a decrease in other noninterest income. Total expenses increased by \(\frac{\pmathbf{2}}{2}\) billion due mainly to increases in interest expense on interest-bearing deposits, and salaries and employee benefits. As a result, net income in Asia/Oceania excluding Japan, and others decreased by \(\frac{\pmathbf{2}}{2}\) billion. Total assets in Asia/Oceania excluding Japan, and others increased by \(\frac{\pmathbf{2}}{2}\), 991 billion due primarily to an increase in loans.

84

#### **Financial Condition**

### Assets

Our assets as of March 31, 2015 and 2016 were as follows:

	As of I 2015	Increase (decrease)	
Cash and due from banks	¥ 1,528	¥ 1,323	¥ (205)
Interest-bearing deposits in other banks	27,853	35,327	7,474
Call loans and funds sold	444	894	450
Receivables under resale agreements	8,582	7,806	(776)
Receivables under securities borrowing transactions	4,059	3,407	(652)
Trading account assets	29,416	30,021	605
Investments	33,416	30,885	(2,531)
Loans	78,048	77,555	(493)
Allowance for loan losses	(520)	(451)	69
	,	, ,	
Loans, net of allowance	77,528	77,104	(424)
Premises and equipment net	1,632	1,838	206
Due from customers on acceptances	139	110	(29)
Accrued income	280	274	(6)
Goodwill	12	19	7
Intangible assets	54	49	(5)
Deferred tax assets	58	57	(1)
Other assets	5,119	4,702	(417)
Total assets	¥ 190,120	¥ 193,816	¥ 3,696

Total assets increased by \$3,696 billion from March 31, 2015 to \$193,816 billion as of March 31, 2016. This increase was due mainly to an increase of \$7,474 billion in interest-bearing deposits in other banks, offset in part by a decrease of \$2,531 billion in investments.

Loans

Loans outstanding

The following table shows our loans outstanding as of March 31, 2015 and 2016:

	2015	As of Ma	arch 31, 2016 ons of yen, exce	(decreas	Increase (decrease)	
Domestic:						
Manufacturing	¥ 8,224	10.5%	¥ 8,345	10.7%	¥ 121	0.2%
Construction and real estate	7,354	9.4	7,734	9.9	380	0.5
Services	4,273	5.5	4,656	6.0	383	0.5
Wholesale and retail	5,587	7.1	5,409	7.0	(178)	(0.1)
Transportation and communications	3,157	4.1	3,268	4.2	111	0.1
Banks and other financial institutions	3,853	4.9	3,632	4.7	(221)	(0.2)
Government and public institutions	4,612	5.9	3,395	4.4	(1,217)	(1.5)
Other industries <sup>(1)</sup>	5,080	6.5	4,619	5.9	(461)	(0.6)
Individuals	11,870	15.2	11,514	14.8	(356)	(0.4)
Mortgage loans	11,022	14.1	10,590	13.6	(432)	(0.5)
Other	848	1.1	924	1.2	76	0.1
Total domestic	54,010	69.1	52,572	67.6	(1,438)	(1.5)
Foreign:						
Commercial and industrial	16,688	21.3	17,320	22.3	632	1.0
Banks and other financial institutions	6,077	7.8	6,382	8.2	305	0.4
Government and public institutions	1,011	1.3	1,175	1.5	164	0.2
Other <sup>(1)</sup>	426	0.5	274	0.4	(152)	(0.1)
Total foreign	24,202	30.9	25,151	32.4	949	1.5
Subtotal	78,212	100.0%	77,723	100.0%	(489)	
Less: Unearned income and deferred loan fees net	(164)		(168)		(4)	
Total loans before allowance for loan losses	¥ 78,048		¥ 77,555		¥ (493)	

#### Note:

Total loans before allowance for loan losses decreased by ¥493 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥77,555 billion as of March 31, 2016. Loans to domestic borrowers decreased by ¥1,438 billion to ¥52,572 billion due mainly to a decrease in loans to government and public institutions.

Loans to foreign borrowers increased by ¥949 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥25,151 billion as of March 31, 2016. The increase in loans to foreign borrowers was due mainly to an increase in loans to commercial and industrial, mainly in Western Europe.

Within our loan portfolio, the proportion of loans to domestic borrowers against gross total loans decreased from 69.1% to 67.6% while that of loans to foreign borrowers against gross total loans increased from 30.9% to 32.4%, and loans to foreign borrowers were regionally diversified.

<sup>(1)</sup> Other industries within domestic and other within foreign include trade receivables and lease receivables of consolidated variable interest entities.

86

Impaired Loans

General

In accordance with our group s credit risk management policies, we use an internal rating system that consists of credit ratings and pool allocations as the basis of our risk management infrastructure. Credit ratings consist of obligor ratings which represent the level of credit risk of the obligor, and transaction ratings which represent the ultimate possibility of incurring losses on individual loans by taking into consideration various factors such as collateral or guarantees involved. In principle, obligor ratings are applied to all obligors except those to which pool allocations are applied, and are subject to regular review at least once a year as well as special review which is required whenever the obligor s credit standing changes. Pool allocations are applied to groups of small balance, homogeneous loans. We pool loans with similar risk characteristics, and the risk is assessed and managed according to such pools. We generally review the appropriateness and effectiveness of the approach to obligor ratings and pool allocations once a year in accordance with predetermined policies and procedures. The table below presents our definition of obligor ratings used by Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Trust & Banking:

Obligor category	Obligor rating	Definition
Normal	A	Obligors whose certainty of debt fulfillment is very high, hence their level of credit risk is very low.
	В	Obligors whose certainty of debt fulfillment poses no problems for the foreseeable future, and their level of credit risk is low.
	С	Obligors whose certainty of debt fulfillment and their level of credit risk pose no problems for the foreseeable future.
	D	Obligors whose current certainty of debt fulfillment poses no problems, however, their resistance to future economic environmental changes is low.
Watch <sup>(1)</sup>	E1	Obligors that require observation going forward because of either minor concerns regarding their financial position, or their somewhat weak or unstable business conditions.
	E2	Obligors that require special observation going forward because of problems with their borrowings such as reduced or suspended interest payments, problems with debt fulfillment such as failure to make principal or interest payments, or problems with their financial position as a result of their weak or unstable business condition.
Intensive control	F	Obligors that are not yet bankrupt but are in financial difficulties and are deemed likely to become bankrupt in the future because of insufficient progress in implementing their management improvement plans or other measures (including obligors that are receiving ongoing support from financial institutions).
Substantially bankrupt	G	Obligors that have not yet become legally or formally bankrupt but are substantially insolvent because they are in serious financial difficulties and are deemed to be incapable of being restructured.
Bankrupt	Н	Obligors that have become legally or formally bankrupt.

# Note:

(1) Special attention obligors are watch obligors with debt in troubled debt restructuring or 90 days or more delinquent debt, and we consider all such loans impaired.

We consider loans to be impaired when it is probable that we will be unable to collect all the scheduled payments of principal and interest when due according to the contractual terms of the loans. We classify loans to special attention, intensive control, substantially bankrupt and bankrupt obligors as impaired loans, and all of our impaired loans are designated as nonaccrual loans. We do not have any loans to borrowers that cause management to have serious doubts as to the ability of such borrowers to comply with the present loan repayment terms for the periods presented other than those already designated as impaired loans. See Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Credit Risk Management for descriptions of our self-assessment procedures and our internal credit rating system.

87

#### **Table of Contents**

Our credit management activities consist of activities such as efforts to provide management consultation to support borrowers business initiatives, to increase the quantity and enhance the quality of loan collateral, and to adjust loan balances to an appropriate level, when the borrower s credit quality is showing a decline. These activities can lead to improvements in obligor classifications through improvements in the business and financial condition of borrowers and, as a result, a reduction in allowance for loan losses.

We endeavor to remove impaired loans from our balance sheet within three years from the time when they are categorized through methods such as collection, charge-offs, disposal and improving the borrowers credit rating through restructuring efforts.

#### Loan modifications

Restructuring efforts are made through our various business revitalization support measures conducted based on requests from borrowers that are in a weakened state that require some form of support. When confronted with the decision of whether to agree to business revitalization support, which includes forgiveness of debt (including debt to equity swaps), reductions in stated interest rates to below market levels and postponement of payment of principal and/or interest (other than insignificant extensions), we carefully consider whether it is beneficial to our shareholders and depositors based on various factors such as whether (i) a legal reorganization process would significantly damage the obligor s business value so that there is a fear that the obligor will not be able to restructure its business, (ii) the restructuring plan is appropriate and is economically rational from the viewpoint of minimizing Mizuho s losses compared to other processes, (iii) both the management and shareholders of the obligor will clearly bear responsibility, and (iv) the allocation of losses among creditors is rational and highly justifiable. The triggers and factors that we review to identify restructured loans are modifications imposed by law or a court of law and alterations based on agreement with the borrower such as the reduction of the stated interest rate and forgiveness of debt (including debt to equity swaps), and we consider restructured loans, with respect to which concessions that it would not otherwise consider were granted to obligors in financial difficulty, as troubled debt restructuring. We consider the relevant obligor to be in financial difficulty when its rating based on our internal rating system is E2 or below. The types of concessions that we would not otherwise consider include the various forms of business revitalization support described above. In general, troubled debt restructurings will return to non-impaired loans, as well as accrual status, when we determine that the borrower poses no problems regarding current certainty of debt fulfillment, i.e., the borrower qualifies for a rating of D or above based on our internal rating system. Based on our historical experience, it typically takes approximately 1.5 years for the troubled debt restructuring loans in nonaccrual status to be returned to accrual status.

We determine whether restructured loans other than troubled debt restructurings are impaired loans based on the application of our internal rating system as we do generally with respect to all obligors. We determine whether restructured loans are past due or current by comparing the obligors payments with the modified contract terms. The effect of the restructuring on the obligors is considered in developing the allowance based on the restructuring s effect on the estimation of future cash flows of such loans. At March 31, 2016, the balance of restructurings that are troubled debt restructurings was ¥532 billion, and the balance of restructurings that are not troubled debt restructurings was ¥83 billion. Also, the amount of charge-offs recorded as a result of troubled debt restructurings that were made during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 was ¥34 billion.

While we maintain basic guidelines covering restructured loans, we do not have any standardized modification programs. Instead, we apply various modifications as is appropriate for the specific circumstances of the obligor in question. We do not have a policy that specifically limits the number of modifications that can be performed for a specific loan.

88

Balance of impaired loans

The following table shows our impaired loans as of March 31, 2015 and 2016 based on classifications by domicile and industry segment:

		As of Ma	rch 31,			
	2	2015		2016	Increas	se (decrease)
		Ratio to gross		Ratio to gross		Ratio to gross
	Impaired loans	total loans by industry	Impaired loans	total loans by industry	Impaired loans	total loans by industry
	louns	•		n, except percentages		muustry
Domestic:						
Manufacturing	¥ 480	5.8%	¥ 374	4.5%	¥ (106)	(1.3)%
Construction and real estate	101	1.4	77	1.0	(24)	(0.4)
Services	71	1.7	66	1.4	(5)	(0.3)
Wholesale and retail	150	2.7	147	2.7	(3)	0.0
Transportation and communications	36	1.1	29	0.9	(7)	(0.2)
Banks and other financial institutions	5	0.1	3	0.1	(2)	0.0
Other industries	1	0.0	4	0.0	3	0.0
Individuals	143	1.2	123	1.1	(20)	(0.1)
Total domestic	987	1.8	823	1.6	(164)	(0.2)
Foreign	188	0.8	167	0.7	(21)	(0.1)
Total impaired loans	¥ 1,175	1.5	¥ 990	1.3	¥ (185)	(0.2)

Impaired loans decreased by ¥185 billion, or 15.7%, from March 31, 2015 to ¥990 billion as of March 31, 2016. Impaired loans to domestic borrowers decreased by ¥164 billion due primarily to a decrease in manufacturing as a result of the restructuring of certain domestic borrowers. Impaired loans to foreign borrowers decreased by ¥21 billion due primarily to upgrades related to some borrowers and the strengthening of the yen against other major currencies, with the effect of the appreciation of the yen against other currencies contributing to approximately one-third of the ¥21 billion decrease.

Reflecting the aforementioned change, the percentage of impaired loans within gross total loans decreased from 1.5% as of March 31, 2015 to 1.3% as of March 31, 2016 due to a decrease in impaired loans. The percentage of impaired loans net of allowance to gross total loans net of allowance decreased from 0.84% as of March 31, 2015 to 0.70% as of March 31, 2016 due to a decrease in impaired loans net of allowance.

Allowance for Loan Losses

Calculation of allowance for loan losses

Our self-assessment and credit-rating procedures serve as the basis for determining the amount of the allowance for loan losses. The specific methods of calculating the allowance for each category of obligors are as follows:

Normal and watch obligors

A formula allowance is calculated separately for obligors with small balance, homogeneous loans and for each credit rating category of corporate obligors by multiplying the loan balance with the applicable default ratio (based on internal historical data as well as data provided by third-party credit rating agencies) and the applicable average impairment ratio on defaulted loans (based on internal historical data).

Table of Contents 110

89

Special attention obligors

The allowance for special attention obligors is generally calculated individually based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan s initial effective interest rate. A formula allowance for certain special attention obligors is calculated by grouping the loans to such obligors and applying the formula described above for normal and watch obligors but using the default ratio and average impairment ratio specific to this category.

Intensive control obligors

The allowance for intensive control obligors is generally calculated individually based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan s initial effective interest rate, based on the loan s observable market price, or based on the fair value of the collateral if the loan is collateral dependent. The allowance for certain intensive control obligors is calculated by grouping the loans to such obligors and multiplying the amount of loans less estimated collateral value by the default ratio and average impairment ratio specific to this category.

Substantially bankrupt and bankrupt obligors

The allowance is calculated individually and is equal to loan balance, less estimated collateral value.

Balance of allowance for loan losses

The following table summarizes the allowance for loan losses by component and as a percentage of the corresponding loan balance as of March 31, 2015 and 2016:

	2015	arch 31, 2016	Increase (decrease)
Allowance for loan losses on impaired loans <sup>(1)</sup> (A)	¥ 352	s of yen, except per ¥ 289	¥ (63)
Allowance for loan losses on non-impaired loans (B)	168	162	(6)
Total allowance for loan losses (C)	520	451	(69)
Impaired loans requiring an allowance for loan losses (D) Impaired loans not requiring an allowance for loan losses (E)	1,025 150	861 129	(164) (21)
Non-impaired loans <sup>(2)</sup> (F)	77,037	76,733	(304)
Gross total loans (G)	¥ 78,212	¥ 77,723	¥ (489)
Percentage of allowance for loan losses on impaired loans against the balance of impaired loans requiring an allowance $(A)/(D)x100$	34.37%	33.59%	(0.78)%
Percentage of allowance for loan losses on non-impaired loans against the balance of non-impaired loans (B)/(F)x100	0.22	0.21	(0.01)
Percentage of total allowance for loan losses against gross total loans (C)/(G)x100	0.67	0.58	(0.09)

#### Notes:

- (1) The allowance for loan losses on impaired loans includes the allowance for groups of small balance, homogeneous loans totaling ¥388 billion and ¥348 billion as of March 31, 2015 and 2016 which were collectively evaluated for impairment, in addition to the allowance for those loans that were individually evaluated for impairment.
- (2) Non-impaired loans refer to loans categorized as normal obligors and watch obligors (excluding special attention obligors) under our internal rating system.

90

#### **Table of Contents**

Allowance for loan losses decreased by ¥69 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥451 billion as of March 31, 2016. This decrease was due mainly to a decrease of ¥63 billion in allowance for loan losses on impaired loans. The allowance for loan losses on impaired loans decreased due mainly to the restructuring of certain domestic borrowers and upgrades related to some borrowers. As a result, the percentage of total allowance for loan losses against gross total loans decreased by 0.09% to 0.58%, and the percentage of allowance for loan losses on impaired loans against the balance of impaired loans requiring an allowance decreased by 0.78% to 33.59%.

The primary factors behind the gap between the 13.3% decrease in allowance for loan losses and the 0.6% decrease in the balance of gross total loans in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 compared to the previous fiscal year consisted mainly of the decrease in allowance for loan losses on impaired loans due to the restructuring of certain domestic borrowers and general improvements in our loan portfolio.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, impaired loans decreased by 15.8% due mainly to a decrease in domestic impaired loans. Allowance for loan losses on impaired loans decreased by 17.9%.

The coverage ratio for impaired loans increased by 1.3% as of March 31, 2016 compared to the previous fiscal year. The increase was due to how the percentage decrease in impaired loans was greater than the percentage decrease in allowance for loan losses.

91

Provision (credit) for loan losses

The following table summarizes changes in our allowance for loan losses, including a breakdown of charge-offs and recoveries by domicile and industry segment, in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2016:

	Fiscal years of 2015	ended March 31, 2016 (in billions of yen)	Increase (decrease)
Allowance for loan losses at beginning of fiscal year	¥ 626	¥ 520	¥ (106)
Provision (credit) for loan losses	(60)	35	95
Charge-offs:			
Domestic:			
Manufacturing	(8)	(37)	(29)
Construction and real estate	(3)	(2)	1
Services	(2)	(4)	(2)
Wholesale and retail	(15)	(14)	1
Transportation and communications	(1)	(5)	(4)
Individuals	(10)	(8)	2
Total domestic charge-offs	(39)	(70)	(31)
Foreign	(40)	(42)	(2)
Total charge-offs	(79)	(112)	(33)
Recoveries:			
Domestic:			
Manufacturing	2	2	
Construction and real estate	4	1	(3)
Services	2	2	
Wholesale and retail	3	8	5
Transportation and communications	1	1	
Other industries	1		(1)
Individuals	3	2	(1)
Total domestic recoveries	16	16	
Foreign	7	5	(2)
Total recoveries	23	21	(2)
Net charge-offs	(56)	(91)	(35)
Others <sup>(1)</sup>	10	(13)	(23)
Balance at end of fiscal year	¥ 520	¥ 451	¥ (69)

## Note:

We recorded a provision for loan losses of ¥35 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 compared to a credit for loan losses of ¥60 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. We recorded a modest level of provision for loan losses in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, reflecting how the Japanese economy was in a leveling off phase as described in Overview Operating Environment, whereas we recorded a credit for loan losses in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, reflecting how the Japanese economy was in a gradual recovery phase.

<sup>(1)</sup> Others includes primarily foreign exchange translation.

Charge-offs increased by ¥33 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥112 billion for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The increase was due to an increase in charge-offs of domestic loans mainly in connection with the restructuring of certain domestic borrowers.

Recoveries decreased by ¥2 billion from the previous fiscal year to ¥21 billion in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, reflecting a decrease in recoveries with respect to foreign loans.

#### Investments

The majority of our investments are available-for-sale and held-to-maturity securities, which at March 31, 2015 and 2016 were as follows:

				As of M	larch 31,							
		2015				2016			Inc	rease (decr	ease)	
	Amortized cost	Fair value		Net realized gains osses)	Amortized cost	Fair value billions of y	(I	Net realized gains osses)	Amortized cost	Fair value	unr	Net realized gains osses)
Available-for-sale securities:					(111	billions of y	CII)					
Debt securities	¥ 22,601	¥ 22,674	¥	73	¥ 21,516	¥ 21,672	¥	156	¥ (1,085)	¥ (1,002)	¥	83
Japanese government bonds	17,391	17,414		23	15,672	15,763		91	(1,719)	(1,651)		68
Other than Japanese government bonds	5,210	5,260		50	5,844	5,909		65	634	649		15
Equity securities (marketable)	1,698	4,397		2,699	1,664	3,781		2,117	(34)	(616)		(582)
Total	¥ 24,299	¥ 27,071	¥	2,772	¥ 23,180	¥ 25,453	¥	2,273	¥ (1,119)	¥ (1,618)	¥	(499)
Held-to-maturity securities:												
Debt securities:												
Japanese government bonds	4,360	4,389		29	3,760	3,817		57	(600)	(572)		28
Agency mortgage-backed securities	1,287	1,289		2	1,059	1,056		(3)	(228)	(233)		(5)
Total	¥ 5,647	¥ 5,678	¥	31	¥ 4,819	¥ 4,873	¥	54	¥ (828)	¥ (805)	¥	23

Available-for-sale securities decreased by ¥1,618 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥25,453 billion at March 31, 2016. This decrease was due primarily to a decrease in Japanese government bonds due to the sales and redemptions as a result of our risk management activities related to our bond portfolio. Held-to-maturity securities decreased by ¥828 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥4,819 billion at March 31, 2016. See note 3 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for details of other investments included within investments.

The amount of our funding through deposits significantly exceeds our total loans. As a result, we allocate a significant portion of such excess among investments in debt securities, including Japanese government bonds and investments in equity securities consisting mainly of common stock of Japanese listed company customers. We will continue our efforts to dispose of cross-shareholdings in order to decrease the potential impact on our financial position due to fluctuations in stock prices, and to be able to fully perform financial intermediary functions even under periods of stress.

Fluctuations in long-term interest rates lead to changes in the fair value of our portfolio of debt securities, a vast majority of which consists of Japanese government bonds. As of March 31, 2016, we had a total of \(\frac{\fra

Risk management related to our securities portfolio continues to be a key focus in light of the increase in instability and uncertainty in the global economy in recent years.

Cash and Due from Banks

Cash and due from banks decreased by ¥205 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥1,323 billion at March 31, 2016. The decrease was due to net cash used in investing activities of ¥5,978 billion offset in part by net cash provided by financing activities of ¥5,559 billion and net cash provided by operating activities of ¥242 billion.

#### Liabilities

The following table shows our liabilities as of March 31, 2015 and 2016:

	As of March 31,			crease
	2015	2016	(de	ecrease)
		(in billions of yen)		
Deposits	¥ 114,206	¥ 117,937	¥	3,731
Due to trust accounts	1,241	4,467		3,226
Call money and funds purchased	5,091	2,521		(2,570)
Payables under repurchase agreements	19,612	16,833		(2,779)
Payables under securities lending transactions	2,462	2,845		383
Other short-term borrowings	1,583	2,080		497
Trading account liabilities	16,472	17,111		639
Bank acceptances outstanding	139	110		(29)
Income taxes payable	159	97		(62)
Deferred tax liabilities	294	202		(92)
Accrued expenses	154	182		28
Long-term debt	14,582	14,771		189
Other liabilities	5,935	6,477		542
Total liabilities	¥ 181,930	¥ 185,633	¥	3,703

Total liabilities increased by ¥3,703 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥185,633 billion at March 31, 2016. This increase was due primarily to an increase of ¥3,731 billion in deposits, offset in part by a decrease of ¥1,243 billion in short-term borrowings. We analyze short-term borrowings, consisting of due to trust accounts, call money and funds purchased, payables under repurchase agreements, payables under securities lending transactions and other short-term borrowings, on a combined basis.

### Deposits

The following table shows a breakdown of our deposits as of March 31, 2015 and 2016:

	As o 2015	f March 31, 2016	(d	ncrease ecrease)
		(in billions of yen)		
Domestic:				
Noninterest-bearing deposits	¥ 13,576	¥ 16,108	¥	2,532
Interest-bearing deposits	78,188	79,596		1,408
Total domestic deposits	91,764	95,704		3,940
Foreign:				

Edgar Filing: MIZUHO FINANCIAL GROUP INC - Form 20-F

Noninterest-bearing deposits	1,358	1,601	243
Interest-bearing deposits	21,084	20,632	(452)
Total foreign deposits	22,442	22,233	(209)
Total deposits	¥ 114,206	¥ 117,937	¥ 3,731

Deposits increased by ¥3,731 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥117,937 billion at March 31, 2016. Domestic deposits increased by ¥3,940 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥95,704 billion at March 31, 2016. Domestic interest-bearing deposits increased by ¥1,408 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥79,596 billion at March 31, 2016 due mainly to an increase in ordinary deposits, offset in part by decreases in certificates of deposits and time deposits, and noninterest-bearing deposits increased by ¥2,532 billion to ¥16,108 billion at March 31, 2016 due mainly to increases in non-interest-bearing ordinary deposits and current accounts. Foreign deposits decreased by ¥209 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥22,233 billion due mainly to a decrease in certificates of deposits, offset in part by increases in time deposits and current accounts.

Short-term Borrowings

The following table shows a breakdown of our short-term borrowings as of March 31, 2015 and 2016:

			As of M	larch 31,					
		2015			2016		Inc	rease (decre	ase)
	Domestic	Foreign	Total	Domestic	Foreign	Total	Domestic	Foreign	Total
				(in	billions of y	en)			
Due to trust accounts	¥ 1,241	¥	¥ 1,241	¥ 4,467	¥	¥ 4,467	¥ 3,226	¥	¥ 3,226
Call money and funds purchased, and payables under repurchase agreements and securities									
lending transactions	8,857	18,308	27,165	7,182	15,017	22,199	(1,675)	(3,291)	(4,966)
Other short-term borrowings	1,279	304	1,583	981	1,099	2,080	(298)	795	497
Total short-term borrowings	¥ 11,377	¥ 18,612	¥ 29,989	¥ 12,630	¥ 16,116	¥ 28,746	¥ 1,253	¥ (2,496)	¥ (1,243)

Short-term borrowings decreased by ¥1,243 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥28,746 billion at March 31, 2016. Domestic short-term borrowings increased by ¥1,253 billion due mainly to an increase in due to trust accounts, offset in part by a decrease in call money and funds purchased. Foreign short-term borrowings decreased by ¥2,496 billion due mainly to a decrease in payables under repurchase agreements.

#### **Equity**

The following table shows a breakdown of equity as of March 31, 2015 and 2016:

	2015	Aarch 31, 2016 (in billions of y	(de	crease crease)
MHFG shareholders equity:				
Preferred stock	¥ 213	¥ 99	¥	(114)
Common stock	5,590	5,703		113
Retained earnings	90	747		657
Accumulated other comprehensive income, net of tax	2,041	1,469		(572)
Treasury stock, at cost	(4)	(4)		
Total MHFG shareholders equity	7,930	8,014		84
Noncontrolling interests	260	169		(91)
Total equity	¥ 8,190	¥ 8,183	¥	(7)

Equity decreased by ¥7 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥8,183 billion due mainly to decreases in accumulated other comprehensive income, net of tax and noncontrolling interests, offset in part by an increase in retained earnings.

Preferred stock decreased by ¥114 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥99 billion at March 31, 2016 as a result of the conversion of preferred stock to common stock.

Common stock increased by ¥113 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥5,703 billion at March 31, 2016 primarily as a result of the issuance of new shares of common stock related to the conversion of preferred stock to common stock.

Retained earnings increased by ¥657 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥747 billion at March 31, 2016. This increase was due to net income attributable to MHFG shareholders for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 of ¥850 billion offset in part by dividend payments of ¥195 billion.

Accumulated other comprehensive income, net of tax decreased by ¥572 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥1,469 billion at March 31, 2016 due to a decrease in net unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities of ¥338 billion, a decrease in foreign currency translation adjustments of ¥123 billion and a decrease in pension liability adjustments of ¥111 billion.

Treasury stock, at cost as of March 31, 2016 was the same level compared to that as of March 31, 2015.

Noncontrolling interests decreased by ¥91 billion from March 31, 2015 to ¥169 billion at March 31, 2016. The decrease was due mainly to deconsolidation of certain investment funds.

#### Liquidity

We continuously endeavor to enhance the management of our liquidity profile to meet our customers loan demand and deposit withdrawals and respond to unforeseen situations such as adverse movements in stock, foreign currencies, interest rates and other markets or changes in general domestic or international conditions. We manage our liquidity profile through the continuous monitoring of our cash flow situation, the enforcement of upper limits on funds raised in financial markets and other means as further set forth in Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Market and Liquidity Risk Management Liquidity Risk Management Structure.

Deposits, based on our broad customer base and brand recognition in Japan, have been our primary source of liquidity. Our total deposits increased by ¥3,731 billion, or 3.3%, from the end of the previous fiscal year to ¥117,937 billion as of March 31, 2016. Our average balance of deposits for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 of ¥116,745 billion exceeded our average balance of loans for the same period by ¥39,600 billion. We invested the excess portion primarily in marketable securities and other high liquidity assets.

Secondary sources of liquidity include short-term borrowings such as call money and funds purchased and payables under repurchase agreements. We also issue long-term debt, including both senior and subordinated debt, as additional sources for liquidity. We utilize short-term borrowings to diversify our funding sources and to manage our funding costs. We raise subordinated long-term debt for the purpose of improving our capital adequacy ratios, which also enhances our liquidity profile. We believe we are able to access such sources of liquidity on a stable and flexible basis based on our current credit ratings. The following table shows credit ratings assigned to us and to our principal banking subsidiaries by S&P and Moody s as of June 30, 2016:

		As of June 30, 2016							
		S&P			Moody s				
			Stand-alone			Baseline credit			
	Long-term	Short-term	credit profile	Long-term	Short-term	assessment			
Mizuho Financial Group	A-			A1	P-1				
Mizuho Bank	A	A-1	a	A1	P-1	baa1			
Mizuho Trust & Banking	A	A-1	a	A1	P-1	baa1			

We source our funding in foreign currencies primarily from corporate customers, foreign governments, financial institutions and institutional investors, through short-term and long-term financing, under terms and pricing commensurate with our credit ratings above. In the event of future declines in our credit quality or that of Japan in general, we expect to be able to purchase foreign currencies in sufficient amounts using the yen funds raised through our domestic customer base. As further measures to support our foreign currency liquidity, we

hold foreign debt securities, maintain credit lines and swap facilities denominated in foreign currencies and pledge collateral to the U.S. Federal Reserve Bank to support future credit extensions.

In order to maintain appropriate funding liquidity, our principal banking subsidiaries hold highly liquid investment assets such as Japanese government bonds as liquidity reserve assets. We monitor the amount of liquidity reserve assets and report such amount to the monthly risk management committee. Minimum regulatory reserve amounts, or the reserve amount deposited with the Bank of Japan pursuant to applicable regulations that is calculated as a specified percentage of the amount of deposits held by our principal banking subsidiaries, are excluded in connection with our management of liquidity reserve asset levels. We established and apply classifications for the cash flow conditions affecting the group, including the amount of liquidity reserve assets, that range from Normal to Anxious and Crisis categories, and take appropriate actions based on such conditions. As of March 31, 2016, the balance of Japanese government bonds included within our investments was ¥15.8 trillion (excluding held-to-maturity securities), and a majority of this amount, which has historically not fluctuated significantly over the course of a fiscal year, was classified as the principal component of liquidity reserve assets.

Related to regulatory liquidity requirements, the liquidity coverage ratio ( LCR ) standard has been introduced in Japan. The minimum LCR under the LCR guidelines is 100% on both a consolidated and non-consolidated basis for banks with international operations or on a consolidated basis for bank holding companies with international operations, while it is subject to phase-in arrangements pursuant to which the LCR rises in equal annual steps of 10 percentage points to reach 100% on January 1, 2019, beginning with a minimum requirement of 70% during the period from January 1 to December 31, 2016. The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ( BCBS ) issued final requirements for LCR-related disclosures on January 12, 2014, and the LCR disclosure guidelines of the Financial Service Agency, which reflect such requirements, have been applied to banks and bank holding companies with international operations from June 30, 2015. The LCR disclosure guidelines require such banks and bank holding companies to disclose their LCR in common templates starting from information as of June 30, 2015. Set forth below are the averages of the month-end balances of consolidated LCR data of Mizuho Financial Group, and consolidated and non-consolidated LCR data of our principal banking subsidiaries, for the three months ended March 31, 2016. All yen figures in this table are truncated.

	ended M (in bill	ee months larch 31, 2016 lions of yen, percentages)
Mizuho Financial Group (Consolidated)		
Total high-quality liquid assets ( HQLA ) allowed to be included in the calculation (weighted)	¥	54,269
Net cash outflows (weighted)		42,337
LCR		128.2%
Mizuho Bank (Consolidated)		
Total HQLA allowed to be included in the calculation (weighted)	¥	48,186
Net cash outflows (weighted)		36,716
LCR		131.4%
Mizuho Bank (Non-consolidated)		
Total HQLA allowed to be included in the calculation (weighted)	¥	47,838
Net cash outflows (weighted)		36,088
LCR		132.7%
Mizuho Trust and Banking (Consolidated)		
Total HQLA allowed to be included in the calculation (weighted)	¥	2,238
Net cash outflows (weighted)		1,842
LCR		121.8%
Mizuho Trust and Banking (Non-consolidated)		
Total HQLA allowed to be included in the calculation (weighted)	¥	2,189
Net cash outflows (weighted)		1,763
LCR		124.3%

For more information on LCR, see Item 4. Information on the Company Supervision and Regulation Liquidity.

## **Capital Adequacy**

All yen figures and percentages in this subsection are truncated. Accordingly, the total of each column of figures may not be equal to the total of the individual items.

#### Regulatory Capital Requirements

Mizuho Financial Group and its principal banking subsidiaries are subject to regulatory capital requirements administered by the Financial Services Agency in accordance with the provisions of the Banking Act and related regulations. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements may initiate certain mandatory actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The capital adequacy guidelines applicable to Japanese banks and bank holding companies with international operations supervised by the Financial Services Agency closely follow the risk-adjusted approach proposed by the BCBS and are intended to further strengthen the soundness and stability of Japanese banks. Effective March 31, 2007, guidelines were implemented by the Financial Services Agency to comply with the capital adequacy requirements set by the BCBS called Basel II. The framework of Basel II is based on the following three pillars: minimum capital requirements; supervisory review; and market discipline.

In May 2011, the capital adequacy guidelines were revised by the Financial Services Agency to comply with the package of measures to enhance the Basel II framework approved by the BCBS in July 2009. The revised guidelines, which became effective in December 2011, include the strengthening of rules governing trading book capital and the strengthening of the treatment of certain securitizations under the first pillar.

In December 2010, the BCBS issued the Basel III rules text (later revised in June 2011, January 2013 and October 2014), which presents the details of global regulatory standards on bank capital adequacy and liquidity agreed by the Governors and Heads of Supervision, which is the oversight body of the BCBS, and endorsed by the G20 Leaders at the Seoul summit in November 2010. The rules text sets out higher and better-quality capital, better risk coverage, the introduction of a leverage ratio as a backstop to the risk-based requirement, and the introduction of the capital conservation buffer and countercyclical capital buffer as measures to promote the build-up of capital that can be drawn down in periods of stress, and the introduction of two global liquidity standards. The Financial Services Agency s revisions to its capital adequacy guidelines became effective from March 31, 2013, which generally reflect the rules in the Basel III rules text that have been applied from January 1, 2013. While the three-pillar structure of Basel II has been retained, Basel III includes various changes as described further below.

Under the first pillar, the capital ratio is calculated by dividing regulatory capital, or risk-based capital, by risk-weighted assets. With respect to the calculation of risk-weighted assets, we adopt the advanced internal ratings-based approach for credit risk. Under such approach, balance sheet assets and off-balance sheet exposures, calculated under Japanese GAAP, are assessed with respect to risk components such as probability of default and loss given default, which are derived from our own internal credit experience. In addition to credit risk, banks are required to measure and apply capital charges with respect to their market risks. Market risk is defined as the risk of losses in on- and off-balance sheet positions arising from movements in market prices. Operational risk, which was introduced under Basel II with respect to regulatory capital requirements, is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems, or from external events. We adopt the advanced measurement approach for the measurement of operational risk equivalent by taking account of the following four elements: internal loss data; external loss data; scenario analysis; and business environment and internal control factors. Under Basel III, the calculation method of risk-weighted assets was revised, including certain modifications to the treatment of counterparty credit risk, such as a capital charge for credit valuation adjustment risk.

98

#### **Table of Contents**

With regard to risk-based capital, the guidelines based on Basel III set out higher and better-quality capital standards compared to those under Basel II. The guidelines based on Basel III require a target minimum standard capital adequacy ratio of 8%, Tier 1 capital ratio of 6% and Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio of 4.5%, on both a consolidated and non-consolidated basis for banks with international operations, such as Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Trust & Banking, or on a consolidated basis for bank holding companies with international operations, such as Mizuho Financial Group.

Risk-based capital, calculated from financial statements prepared under Japanese GAAP, is classified into the following two tiers: Tier 1 capital; and Tier 2 capital. Tier 1 capital consists of Common Equity Tier 1 capital and Additional Tier 1 capital. Common Equity Tier 1 capital generally consists of common stock, capital surplus, retained earnings, accumulated other comprehensive income and other disclosed reserves and others less any regulatory adjustments. Additional Tier 1 capital generally consists of instruments issued by a bank or its holding company that meet the criteria for inclusion in Additional Tier 1 capital and others less any regulatory adjustments. Tier 2 capital generally consists of instruments issued by a bank or its holding company such as subordinated debt that meet the criteria for inclusion in Tier 2 capital, general reserve for possible losses on loans (equaling the sum of (i) the excess of the amount of qualified reserves over the amount of expected losses and (ii) the amount of general reserves calculated based on the standardized approach) and others less any regulatory adjustments.

Under Basel III, capital instruments that no longer qualify as Additional Tier 1 capital or Tier 2 capital are being phased out beginning March 2013 by increments of 10% until becoming fully effective in March 2022. Our existing preferred stock, preferred securities (the amounts thereof included within Additional Tier 1 capital as of March 31, 2016 being ¥1,144.0 billion) and existing subordinated debt issued before March 2013 (the amounts thereof included within Tier 2 capital as of March 31, 2016 being ¥962.9 billion) are subject to the phase-out arrangements.

In November 2011, the Financial Stability Board (FSB) published policy measures to address the systemic and moral hazard risks associated with systemically important financial institutions. The policy measures include requirements for G-SIBs to have additional loss absorption capacity tailored to the impact of their default, ranging from 1% to 2.5% of risk-weighted assets, to be met with Common Equity Tier 1 capital, which would be in addition to the 7.0% Common Equity Tier 1 capital requirement (including capital conservation buffer). The requirements began phasing in from January 2016 and will be fully implemented by January 2019. We were included in the list of G-SIBs updated in November 2015 and were allocated to the category that would require 1.0% of additional loss absorbency.

In November 2015, the Financial Services Agency published the revised capital adequacy guidelines to introduce the Basel III rules text regarding the capital conservation buffer, the countercyclical capital buffer and the additional loss absorption capacity requirement for G-SIBs and domestic systemically important banks (D-SIBs). These guidelines became effective on March 31, 2016. The capital conservation buffer, the countercyclical capital buffer and the additional loss absorption capacity requirement for G-SIBs and D-SIBs must be met with Common Equity Tier I capital under the revised guidelines, and if such buffer and requirement are not satisfied, a capital distribution constraints plan is required to be submitted to the Financial Services Agency and carried out. The capital conservation buffer is being phased in starting in March 2016 at 0.625% until becoming fully effective in March 2019 at 2.5%. In addition, subject to national discretion by the respective regulatory authorities, if the relevant national authority judges a period of excess credit growth to be leading to the build-up of system-wide risk, a countercyclical capital buffer ranging from 0% to 2.5% would also be imposed on banking organizations. The countercyclical capital buffer is a weighted average of the buffers deployed across all the jurisdictions to which the banking organization has credit exposures.

In December 2015, the Financial Services Agency published a capital adequacy guideline regarding the designation of G-SIBs and D-SIBs in Japan. We were designated as both a G-SIB and D-SIB, and the additional loss absorption capacity requirement applicable to us was 1.0% on a fully effective basis. The additional loss

99

absorption capacity requirement was the same as that imposed by the FSB, which is being phased in starting in March 2016 at 0.25% until becoming fully effective in March 2019 at 1.0%.

The Leverage Ratio framework is critical and complementary to the risk-based capital framework that will help ensure broad and adequate capture of both on- and off-balance sheet sources of banks—leverage. This simple, non-risk-based measure is intended to restrict the build-up of excessive leverage in the banking sector to avoid destabilizing deleveraging processes that can damage the broader financial system and the economy. Implementation of the leverage ratio requirements began with bank-level reporting to national supervisors of the leverage ratio and its components, and public disclosure is required from January 2015. Basel III s leverage ratio is defined as the capital measure (numerator) divided by the exposure measure (denominator) and is expressed as a percentage. The capital measure is currently defined as Tier 1 capital, and the minimum leverage ratio is currently defined as 3%. The BCBS will monitor banks—leverage ratio data in order to assess whether the design and calibration of a minimum Tier 1 leverage ratio of 3% is appropriate. Any final adjustments to the definition and calibration of the leverage ratio will be made by 2017, with a view to migrate to a Pillar 1 (minimum capital requirements) treatment on January 1, 2018, based on appropriate review and calibration.

As part of its ongoing review of the calculation of risk-weighted assets, in December 2014, the BCBS published two consultative documents on revisions to the standardized approach for credit risk (later revised in December 2015) and on the design of a capital floor framework based on standardized, non internal modeled approach. The revised proposals are part of a range of policy and supervisory measures that aim to enhance reliability and comparability of risk-weighted capital ratios across banks. The proposal on the revisions to standardized approach includes, among other things, to decrease mechanistic reliance on external credit rating agencies by introducing grade classification and due diligence requirements to the determination of risk weights. The proposal on the capital floor framework seeks to replace the current transitional capital floor based on the Basel I standard with a capital floor based on the revised standardized approach, which is currently under review as described above. Furthermore, in March 2016, the BCBS published a consultative document on the reduction of variation in credit risk-weighted assets. The document presented proposals which would remove the option to use the internal-ratings based approaches for credit risk for certain exposures, adopt exposure level, model-parameter floors for portfolios where the internal-ratings based approaches remain available, and provide greater specification of parameter estimation practices for portfolios where the internal-ratings based approaches remain available. The various proposals are intended to be complementary to one another, with the goal of reducing excessive variability in risk-weighted assets across banks. The schedule of implementation of the various proposals has not been stated explicitly.

Related to regulatory capital requirements, in November 2015, the FSB issued the final TLAC standard for G-SIBs. The TLAC standard has been designed so that failing G-SIBs will have sufficient loss-absorbing and recapitalization capacity available in resolution for authorities to implement an orderly resolution. G-SIBs will be required to meet the TLAC requirement alongside the minimum regulatory requirements set out in the Basel III framework. Specifically, G-SIBs will be required to meet a Minimum TLAC requirement of at least 16% of the resolution group s risk-weighted assets as from January 1, 2019 and at least 18% as from January 1, 2022. Minimum TLAC must also be at least 6% of the Basel III leverage ratio denominator from January 1, 2019, and at least 6.75% from January 1, 2022.

Following the publication of the final TLAC standards for G-SIBs by the FSB, in April 2016, the Financial Services Agency published an explanatory paper outlining its approach for the introduction of the TLAC framework in Japan. According to the Financial Services Agency s approach, which is subject to change based on future international discussions, the preferred resolution strategy for G-SIBs in Japan is Single Point of Entry (SPE), resolution, in which resolution powers are applied to the top of a group by a single national resolution authority, although the actual measures to be taken will be determined on a case-by-case basis considering the actual condition of the relevant Japanese G-SIB in crisis. To implement this SPE resolution strategy effectively, the Financial Services Agency plans to require bank holding companies of Japanese G-SIBs, which will be the resolution entities, to (i) meet the minimum external TLAC requirements provided under the FSB s TLAC

100

standard, and (ii) cause their material subsidiaries that are designated as systemically important by the Financial Services Agency, including but not limited to certain material sub-groups as provided in the FSB s TLAC standard, to maintain a certain level of capital and debt recognized by the Financial Services Agency as having loss-absorbing and recapitalization capacity, or Internal TLAC. In addition, under the approach, Japanese G-SIBs would be allowed to count the Japanese Deposit Insurance Fund Reserves in an amount equivalent to 2.5% of their consolidated risk-weighted assets from 2019 and 3.5% of their consolidated risk-weighted assets from 2022 as their external TLAC.

Regulatory adjustments are to be applied mainly to the calculation of Common Equity Tier 1 capital in the form of the deductions and prudential filters related to the following:

Deferred tax assets

Deferred gains or losses on derivatives under hedge accounting that relates to the hedging of items that are not fair valued on the balance sheet

Shortfall of the stock of provisions to expected losses under the internal ratings-based approach

Gain on sale related to securitization transactions

Cumulative gains and losses due to changes in own credit risk on fair valued financial liabilities

Defined benefit pension fund assets and liabilities

Treasury stock

Reciprocal cross holdings of capital of banking, financial and insurance entities

Investments in the capital of banking, financial and insurance entities that are outside the scope of regulatory consolidation Regulatory adjustments will be fully deducted in the calculation of Common Equity Tier 1 capital by March 2018. The regulatory adjustments began at 20% of the required deductions in the calculation of Common Equity Tier 1 capital in March 2014 and will be increased by 20% increments per year through March 2018 when the regulatory adjustments reach 100%. During this transition period, the remainder not deducted from capital will continue to be subject to existing national treatments.

The capital requirements and regulatory adjustments are being phased in over a transitional period as follows (italicized percentages indicate those still in transition periods):

| March |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 2013  | 2014  | 2015  | 2016  | 2017  | 2018  | 2019  | 2020  | 2021  | 2022  |
| 3.5%  | 4.0%  | 4.5%  | 4.5%  | 4.5%  | 4.5%  | 4.5%  | 4.5%  | 4.5%  |       |

Edgar Filing: MIZUHO FINANCIAL GROUP INC - Form 20-F

Minimum Common Equity Tier 1 capital										
Minimum Tier 1 capital	4.5%	5.5%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
Minimum total capital	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%
Capital conservation buffer	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.625%	1.25%	1.875%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%
Phase out of recognition of capital										
instruments that no longer qualify										
as capital	90.0%	80.0%	70.0%	60.0%	50.0%	40.0%	30.0%	20.0%	10.0%	0.0%
Phase-in of deductions from capital	0.0%	20.0%	40.0%	60.0%	80.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Additional loss absorbency										
requirements for G-SIBs and D-SIBs <sup>(1)</sup>				0.25%	0.50%	0.75%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%
_ ~										

## Note:

(1) Figures assume that the additional loss absorbency requirements applied to us as a G-SIB and D-SIB continue to be 1.0% on a fully effective basis.

101

Japanese banks are also required to comply with the supervisory review process (second pillar) and disclosure requirements for market discipline (third pillar). Under the second pillar, banks are required to maintain adequate capital to support all of the major risks in their business and are encouraged to develop and use better risk management techniques in monitoring and managing such risks. Under the third pillar, banks are required to enhance disclosure, including disclosure of details of the capital adequacy ratio, the amount of each type of risk and the method of calculation used so that the market may make more effective evaluations. Further, the revisions to the Financial Services Agency s guidelines relating to the third pillar, which reflect the enhanced disclosure requirements under Basel III and became effective on March 31, 2013, require banks to disclose, among other things, the components of their regulatory capital and the main features of their regulatory capital instruments in common templates.

If the capital adequacy ratio of a financial institution falls below the required level, the Financial Services Agency may, depending upon the extent of capital deterioration, take certain corrective action, including requiring the financial institution to submit an improvement plan to strengthen its capital base, reduce its total assets, restrict its business operations or other actions that could have a material effect on its financial condition and results of operations.

Unless otherwise specified, the regulatory capital information set forth in this Capital Adequacy is based on the current Basel III rules.

#### Consolidated Capital Adequacy Ratios

Our capital adequacy ratios as of March 31, 2015 and 2016, calculated in accordance with Japanese GAAP and the guidelines established by the Financial Services Agency, were as set forth in the following table:

	A£ M -	b. 21	T
	As of Ma 2015	2016	Increase (decrease)
		of yen, except perc	` '
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	¥ 6,153.1	¥ 6,566.4	¥ 413.3
Additional Tier 1 capital	1,347.2	1,338.6	(8.6)
	,	,	, ,
Tier 1 capital	7,500.3	7,905.0	404.7
Tier 2 capital	2,008.1	1,733.5	(274.5)
Total capital	¥ 9,508.4	¥ 9,638.6	¥ 130.1
Risk-weighted assets	¥ 65,191.9	¥ 62,531.1	¥ (2,660.7)
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	9.43%	10.50%	1.07%
Required Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	4.50	$5.375^{(1)}$	0.875
Tier 1 capital ratio	11.50	12.64	1.14
Required Tier 1 capital ratio	6.00	$6.875^{(1)}$	0.875
Total capital ratio	14.58	15.41	0.83
Required total capital ratio	8.00	$8.875^{(1)}$	0.875
Leverage ratio <sup>(2)</sup>	3.83	3.98	0.15

#### Notes:

(1) The required ratios as of March 31, 2016 include those equivalent to a transitional capital conservation buffer of 0.625% and transitional additional loss absorbency requirements for a G-SIB and D-SIB of 0.25%. These buffer and additional loss absorbency requirements are applied to us, but not to our banking subsidiaries.

102

(2) Due to the implementation of the leverage ratio requirements in Japan, public disclosure of the leverage ratio became required from March 31, 2015. Any final adjustments to the definition and calibration of the leverage ratio will be made by the BCBS by 2017. Our total capital ratio as of March 31, 2016 was 15.41%, an increase of 0.83% compared to March 31, 2015. Our Tier 1 capital ratio as of March 31, 2016 was 12.64%, an increase of 1.14% compared to March 31, 2015. Our Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio as of March 31, 2016 was 10.50%, an increase of 1.07% compared to March 31, 2015. The increases in each ratio were due mainly to a decrease in risk-weighted assets and to an increase in Common Equity Tier 1 capital. We believe that we were in compliance with all capital adequacy requirements to which we were subject as of March 31, 2016.

103

## Capital

The following table shows a breakdown of our total risk-based capital as of March 31, 2015 and 2016:

	As of Ma 2015	2016	Increase (decrease)
Common Family Tim 1 amily	(in billions of y ¥ 6,153.1 ¥ 6,566.4		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	3,152.2	3,267.0	¥ 413.3 114.7
Capital and stock surplus Retained earnings	2,768.5	3,196.9	428.3
Treasury stock	(3.6)	(3.6)	420.3
Earnings to be distributed	(100.5)	(94.8)	5.7
Subscription rights to common shares	3.8	2.7	(1.0)
Accumulated other comprehensive income and other disclosed reserves	811.9	964.7	152.7
Common share capital issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties	12.1	14.7	2.6
Instruments and reserves subject to phase-out arrangements	49.1	32.4	(16.6)
Regulatory adjustments	(540.4)	(813.7)	(273.2)
Additional Tier 1 capital <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1,347.2	1,338.6	(8.6)
Directly issued qualifying Additional Tier 1 instruments plus related stock surplus of which: classified	1,547.2	1,550.0	(0.0)
as liabilities under applicable accounting standards		300.0	300.0
Additional Tier 1 instruments issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties	29.5	30.8	1.2
Eligible Tier 1 capital instruments subject to phase-out arrangements <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1,458.1	1,144.0	(314.1)
Instruments subject to phase-out arrangements	(24.2)	(21.4)	2.7
Regulatory adjustments	(116.3)	(114.8)	(1.5)
regulatory adjustments	(110.5)	(111.0)	(1.5)
Tier 1 capital <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	7,500.3	7,905.0	404.7
	,	,	
Tier 2 capital	2,008.1	1,733.5	(274.5)
Directly issued qualifying Tier 2 instruments plus related stock surplus of which: classified as			
liabilities under applicable accounting standards	150.0	324.5	174.5
Tier 2 instruments plus related stock surplus issued by special purpose vehicles and other equivalent			
entities	180.4	169.0	(11.3)
Tier 2 instruments issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties	9.2	10.2	1.0
Eligible Tier 2 capital instruments subject to phase-out arrangements	1,108.8	962.9	(145.8)
General allowance for loan losses and eligible provisions included in Tier 2	4.6	6.0	1.4
Instruments and provisions subject to phase-out arrangements	730.7	374.0	(356.7)
Regulatory adjustments	(175.7)	(113.2)	62.5
Total capital <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	¥ 9,508.4	¥ 9,638.6	¥ 130.1

## Notes:

- (1) As of March 31, 2016, the outstanding balance of our eleventh series class XI preferred stock was ¥98.9 billion. During the period from April 1, 2016 to June 30, 2016, holders of the preferred stock converted 23,832,500 shares (or ¥23.8 billion) by requesting us to acquire the preferred stock and deliver common stock to them. On July 1, 2016, we acquired ¥75.1 billion of eleventh series class XI preferred stock, in respect of which a request for acquisition was not made by June 30, 2016, and delivered shares of our common stock, pursuant to Article 20, Paragraph 1 of our articles of incorporation and a provision in the terms and conditions of the preferred stock concerning mandatory acquisition in exchange for common stock. On July 13, 2016, we cancelled all of our treasury shares of eleventh series class XI preferred stock.
- (2) We redeemed ¥452.5 billion, \$600.0 million and ¥400.0 billion of non-dilutive preferred securities in June 2015, June 2016 and June 2016, respectively.

104

Our Common Equity Tier 1 capital increased by ¥413.3 billion from ¥6,153.1 billion as of March 31, 2015 to ¥6,566.4 billion as of March 31, 2016. The increase was due mainly to an increase in retained earnings as a result of recording profit attributable to owners of parent (under Japanese GAAP) for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 and to the increase in accumulated other comprehensive income as of March 31, 2016, offset in part by the increase in regulatory adjustments as of March 31, 2016. Our Additional Tier 1 capital decreased by ¥8.6 billion from ¥1,347.2 billion as of March 31, 2015 to ¥1,338.6 billion as of March 31, 2016. The decrease was due mainly to the effect of the phase-out of recognition of non-dilutive preferred securities subject to phase-out arrangements offset in part by the issuance of perpetual subordinated bonds. As a result, our Tier 1 capital increased by ¥404.7 billion from ¥7,500.3 billion as of March 31, 2015 to ¥7,905.0 billion as of March 31, 2016.

Non-dilutive preferred securities issued by our overseas special purpose companies to investors are included within Additional Tier 1 capital and subject to phase-out arrangements. As of March 31, 2016, the outstanding balance of these securities was ¥1,045.1 billion. Although such non-dilutive preferred securities are perpetual in term, they are redeemable at our option, subject to prior approval from regulatory authorities, on, and on specified dates after, the relevant initial optional redemption date. The following table shows the initial optional redemption dates for the non-dilutive preferred securities included within our Additional Tier 1 capital as of March 31, 2016 and the total outstanding balance of non-dilutive preferred securities with each such initial optional redemption date. The non-dilutive preferred securities are denominated in yen, unless otherwise noted.

	Initial optional redemption date	Outstanding balanc preferred securi within Additic capit: (in billions	ities included onal Tier 1 al
June 2016		¥	467.6(1)
June 2018			274.5
June 2019			303.0

#### Note:

(1) In June 2016, we redeemed all ¥467.6 billion of such non-dilutive preferred securities, denominated in yen (¥400.0 billion) and dollars (\$600.0 million).

Our Tier 2 capital as of March 31, 2016 was ¥1,733.5 billion, a decrease of ¥274.5 billion compared to March 31, 2015. The decrease was due mainly to a decrease in unrealized gains on other securities and the redemptions of eligible Tier 2 capital instruments subject to phase-out arrangements offset in part by the issuance of dated subordinated bonds.

As a result of the above, total capital as of March 31, 2016 was ¥9,638.6 billion, an increase of ¥130.1 billion compared to March 31, 2015.

#### Risk-weighted Assets

The following table shows a breakdown of our risk-weighted assets as of March 31, 2015 and 2016:

	As of M	As of March 31,		
	2015	2016	(decrease)	
		(in billions of yen)		
Risk-weighted assets:				
Credit risk assets	¥ 58,602.7	¥ 57,588.4	¥ (1,014.3)	
Market risk equivalent assets	3,473.8	1,696.0	(1,777.7)	
Operational risk equivalent assets	3,115.3	3,246.6	131.3	
Total	¥ 65,191.9	¥ 62,531.1	¥ (2,660.7)	

Risk-weighted assets as of March 31, 2016 were \(\pm\)62,531.1 billion, a decrease of \(\pm\)2,660.7 billion compared to March 31, 2015. Credit risk assets decreased by \(\pm\)1,014.3 billion to \(\pm\)57,588.4 billion. Market risk equivalent

105

assets decreased by \(\frac{\pmathbf{\frac{4}}}{1,777.7}\) billion to \(\frac{\pmathbf{\frac{4}}}{1,696.0}\) billion. Operational risk equivalent assets increased by \(\frac{\pmathbf{\frac{4}}}{131.3}\) billion to \(\frac{\pmathbf{\frac{4}}}{3,246.6}\) billion.

## Principal Banking Subsidiaries

Capital adequacy ratios of our principal banking subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, as of March 31, 2015 and 2016, calculated in accordance with Japanese GAAP and the guidelines established by the Financial Services Agency, were as set forth in the following table:

	As of March 31,		Increase	
	2015	2016	(decrease)	
Mizuho Bank				
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	10.42%	10.81%	0.39%	
Tier 1 capital ratio	12.13	12.75	0.62	
Total capital ratio	15.30	15.46	0.16	
Mizuho Trust & Banking				
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	16.67	18.21	1.54	
Tier 1 capital ratio	16.68	18.21	1.53	
Total capital ratio	19.21	19.52	0.31	

We believe each of our principal banking subsidiaries was in compliance with all capital adequacy requirements to which it was subject as of March 31, 2016.

Our securities subsidiaries in Japan are also subject to the capital adequacy requirement under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act. Under this requirement, securities firms must maintain a minimum capital adequacy ratio of 120% calculated as a percentage of capital accounts less certain assets, as determined in accordance with Japanese GAAP, against amounts equivalent to market, counterparty and basic risks. Specific guidelines are issued as a ministerial ordinance that details the definition of essential components of the capital ratios, including capital, disallowed assets and risks, and related measures. Failure to maintain a minimum capital ratio will trigger mandatory regulatory actions. A capital ratio of less than 140% will call for regulatory reporting and a capital ratio of less than 100% may lead to a temporary suspension of all or part of the business operations and further, to the cancellation of the license to act as a securities broker and dealer. We believe, as of March 31, 2016, that our securities subsidiaries in Japan were in compliance with all capital adequacy requirements to which they were subject.

## **Off-balance-sheet Arrangements**

We engage in various types of off-balance-sheet arrangements in the ordinary course of our business to meet the financing needs of our customers. These arrangements include various guarantees and commitments. The following tables show the contractual or notional amounts of our guarantees and undrawn commitments as of March 31, 2015 and 2016:

	As of March 31,		Increase
	2015	2016	(decrease)
	(ir	ı billions of y	(en)
Guarantees:			
Performance guarantees	¥ 2,226	¥ 2,110	¥ (116)
Guarantees on loans	325	297	(28)
Guarantees on securities	184	203	19
Other guarantees	1,556	1,571	15
Guarantees for the repayment of trust principal	140	1,141	1,001
Liabilities of trust accounts	14,936	12,747	(2,189)
Derivative financial instruments	22,216	15,792	(6,424)

	As of M	As of March 31,		
	2015	2016	(decrease)	
	(ir	n billions of y	en)	
Commitments:				
Commitments to extend credit	¥ 71,750	¥ 75,742	¥ 3,992	
Commercial letters of credit	584	448	(136)	
Total commitments	¥ 72,334	¥ 76,190	¥ 3,856	

See note 23 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for the description of the nature of the various types of guarantees and commitments.

The contractual or notional amounts of these instruments generally represent the maximum potential amounts of future payments without consideration of possible recoveries under recourse provisions or from collateral held. For example, the amount under commitments to extend credit does not necessarily equal the impact that such commitment will have on our future cash flow, because many of these commitments expire without our making actual credit extensions up to the full commitment amount or at all. Also, many of the agreements related to the commitments to extend credit include terms that allow us to refuse, or reduce the amount of, credit extensions based on changes in the financial environment, declines in the obligor s credit quality and other reasons. Finally, we receive collateral such as real estate and securities at the time of the contract as we deem necessary, and we regularly review the credit quality of the customer based on the internal guidelines and revise the terms of the contract as we deem necessary to manage credit risks.

Some of our off-balance-sheet arrangements are related to activities of special purpose entities, most of which are variable interest entities. For further information, see note 24 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

#### **Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations**

In the normal course of business, we enter into contractual obligations that require future cash payments. The following table sets forth a summary of our contractual cash obligations as of March 31, 2016:

	Due in one year or less	one	ue from e year to o years	two	ue from years to three years	thre for	ie from e years to ir years ons of yen)	four fiv	e from years to e years	a	Due after e years	Total
Time deposits	¥ 36,880	¥	2,003	¥	1,452	¥	379	¥	400	¥	148	¥ 41,262
Certificates of deposit	11,691		73		3				61			11,828
Long-term debt	1,874		1,494		4,882		1,777		432		4,312	14,771
Capitalized leases	10		9		8		6		4		1	38
Operating leases	53		46		41		36		34		67	277
Total <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	¥ 50,498	¥	3,616	¥	6,378	¥	2,192	¥	929	¥	4,527	¥ 68,138

#### Notes:

- (1) A contribution paid to our pension plans, which is not included in the above table, is expected to be approximately ¥50 billion in the fiscal year ending March 31, 2017, based on the current funded status and expected asset return assumptions. For further information, see note 20 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.
- (2) The amount of unrecognized tax benefits, which is not included in the above table, was ¥1.3 billion, of which ¥0.5 billion was interest and penalties, at March 31, 2016. For further information, see note 19 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

107

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

## Reconciliation with Japanese GAAP

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles and policies as summarized in note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. These principles and policies differ in some respects from Japanese GAAP. Under Japanese banking regulations, we are required to report our annual financial results using financial statements prepared under Japanese GAAP. In addition, pursuant to the requirements of the Tokyo Stock Exchange, we prepare quarterly financial statements which are also under Japanese GAAP. To show the major reconciling items between our U.S. GAAP financial statements and our Japanese GAAP financial statements, we have provided below, with respect to our most recent fiscal year, a reconciliation of consolidated net income and shareholders—equity under U.S. GAAP with those amounts under Japanese GAAP.

		As of and for the fisca year ended March 31, 20		
	Total MHFG shareholders equity (in billio	atti to sha	t income ributable MHFG reholders n)	
U.S. GAAP	¥ 8,014.6	¥	850.5	
Differences arising from different accounting for:				
1. Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities	42.9		(193.6)	
2. Investments	15.8		11.6	
3. Loans	163.7		16.2	
4. Allowances for loan losses and off-balance-sheet instruments	72.3		(12.5)	
5. Premises and equipment	(55.5)		(20.1)	
6. Land revaluation	184.5		(2.0)	
7. Business combinations	(59.7)		(5.0)	
8. Pension liabilities	36.6		1.5	
9. Consolidation of variable interest entities	21.7		71.0	
10. Deferred taxes	(264.2)		51.0	
11. Foreign currency translation			(102.0)	
12. Other	(2.1)		4.3	
Japanese GAAP	¥ 8,170.6	¥	670.9	

The following is a summary of the significant adjustments made to consolidated shareholders—equity and net income, as shown in the above table, to reconcile the U.S. GAAP results with the Japanese GAAP results. The paragraphs below refer to the corresponding items set forth in the table above.

#### 1. Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

Under U.S. GAAP, for a derivative to qualify for hedge accounting, it must be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair values or variable cash flows of the hedged items attributable to the particular risk being hedged. The hedging relationship must be designated and formally documented at inception. Such documentation must include the particular risk management objective and strategy for the hedge, the identification of the derivative used as the hedging instrument, the hedged item and the risk exposure being hedged and the method for assessing the hedge effectiveness. The criteria for designation and measurement of hedge effectiveness under U.S. GAAP are more rigorous than under Japanese GAAP. As a result, most of the eligible hedge derivatives under Japanese GAAP are accounted for as trading account assets or liabilities under U.S. GAAP with changes in fair value of the derivatives recognized in earnings.

#### **Table of Contents**

Requirements for bifurcation of embedded derivatives differ between Japanese GAAP and U.S. GAAP. Embedded derivatives that are deemed to be clearly and closely related to their host contracts are not bifurcated under U.S. GAAP, while Japanese GAAP allows an entity to bifurcate embedded derivatives if the entity manages the risk of the embedded derivatives and host contracts separately. Bifurcated derivatives are recorded on the balance sheet at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings under both Japanese GAAP and U.S. GAAP.

#### 2. Investments

The cost basis of certain investments differs between Japanese GAAP and U.S. GAAP primarily due to the following reasons:

Certain sales and subsequent repurchases of available-for-sale securities under Japanese GAAP do not meet sales criteria under U.S. GAAP. These sales and subsequent repurchases resulted in realized gains or losses being recognized in earnings under Japanese GAAP. Under U.S. GAAP, these gains or losses are recognized as unrealized gains or losses within accumulated other comprehensive income, net of tax.

Under U.S. GAAP, declines in the fair value of available-for-sale securities below cost that are deemed to be other-than-temporary are recorded in earnings. Both quantitative and qualitative factors are considered to determine whether the impairment is other-than-temporary, including the duration and extent of the decline, near-term prospects of the issuer, as well as our ability and intent to hold the investments until a forecasted recovery of fair value or maturity. Regarding debt securities, we consider additional factors such as whether we have the intent to sell or more likely than not will be required to sell before recovery to determine whether the impairment is other-than-temporary. Under Japanese GAAP, significant declines in the fair value of securities below cost that are deemed to be other-than-temporary are recorded in earnings unless short term recovery is reasonably expected. A decline in the fair value of a security of 50% or more of its cost is a strong indicator of an other-than-temporary decline, which requires compelling evidence to prove otherwise. A decline in the fair value of 30% or more but less than 50% of its cost is an indicator of an other-than-temporary decline in which case the probability of recovery must be evaluated to determine whether an other-than-temporary decline has occurred. Generally, if the decline in the fair value is less than 30%, it is not considered to be an other-than-temporary decline.

Under U.S. GAAP, the election of the fair value option for financial assets and liabilities is permitted according to ASC 825, while it is not permitted under Japanese GAAP. As we elected the fair value option for foreign currency denominated available-for-sale securities under U.S. GAAP, these securities were reclassified as trading securities and the entire amount of changes in their fair values are recognized in earnings, while under Japanese GAAP, only the changes attributable to movements in foreign currency exchange rates are recognized in earnings.

#### 3. Loans

Under U.S. GAAP, loan origination fees, net of certain direct origination costs, are deferred and recognized in interest income over the contractual life of the relevant loan using the interest method, while certain fees and costs are recognized in earnings at the time the loan is originated under Japanese GAAP.

In addition, certain loan participations and sales of loans to special purpose vehicles in connection with asset securitization transactions under Japanese GAAP do not meet sales criteria under U.S. GAAP due to different applicable criteria, and therefore the relevant loans are recognized on the balance sheet under U.S. GAAP.

#### 4. Allowances for loan losses and off-balance-sheet instruments

Under both Japanese GAAP and U.S. GAAP, the allowance for loan losses for specifically identified impaired loans is based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan s initial

109

#### **Table of Contents**

effective interest rate or, as a practical expedient, the loan s observable market price or the fair value of the collateral if the loan is collateral dependent. For certain impaired loans that are aggregated for the purpose of measuring impairment, pools of smaller balance homogeneous loans and other non-homogeneous loans that have not been identified as impaired, the allowance for loan losses is determined based on a formula allowance utilizing historical loss factors, as adjusted, considering recent trends.

The differences between Japanese GAAP and U.S. GAAP arise from the difference in the scope of the loans that are subject to the individual and portfolio impairment analysis. In addition to these effects based on differences between Japanese GAAP and U.S. GAAP, provision (credit) for loan losses may differ between Japanese GAAP and U.S. GAAP due to the difference in the timing of accounting closings between our consolidated financial statements under U.S. GAAP and those under Japanese GAAP.

This reconciling item also includes the differences between U.S. GAAP and Japanese GAAP relating to the allowance for off-balance-sheet instruments. We generally use the same methodology to reserve for losses on these instruments as we do for loans.

## 5. Premises and equipment

Under U.S. GAAP, the fair value of a non-monetary asset acquired in exchange for another non-monetary asset is generally deemed to be the new cost of the asset acquired in the exchange, and a gain or loss is recognized on the exchange. Under Japanese GAAP, the cost of the asset surrendered is assigned to the newly acquired asset in certain types of exchange transactions, resulting in no gains or losses.

With regard to internal-use software, under U.S. GAAP, the costs to develop or obtain software that allow for access to or conversion of old data by new systems are capitalized, while they are expensed when it occurs under Japanese GAAP. On the other hand, the general and administrative costs and the overhead costs are expensed as the costs of internal-use software under U.S. GAAP, but are capitalized under Japanese GAAP.

#### 6. Land revaluation

Under Japanese GAAP, we revalued our holdings of land during the fiscal year ended March 31, 1998 pursuant to the Act Concerning Revaluation of Land (Act No. 34 of 1998). The revaluation gains are recorded directly in equity, and the related deferred tax liabilities are also recognized. Under U.S. GAAP, there is no applicable provision that allows for the revaluation of land other than for impairments, and accordingly the revaluation gains are reversed.

## 7. Business combinations

Under U.S. GAAP, goodwill is not amortized and an impairment loss is recorded to the extent the carrying amount of the goodwill exceeds its estimated fair value at the measurement date. Under Japanese GAAP, goodwill is amortized over an appropriate period not to exceed 20 years and an impairment loss is recorded only if the effects of the goodwill are no longer expected.

#### 8. Pension liabilities

Under Japanese GAAP, we adopted as of April 1, 2000 pension accounting that is based on the actuarial present value of accrued benefit obligations. The cumulative effect of the accounting change was amortized over a specified number of years, and actuarial gains and losses are amortized over a specified number of years. Under U.S. GAAP, we recalculated the benefit obligation at April 1, 2004 and accounted for the obligation as if we had adopted the accounting method in accordance with ASC 715, Compensation Retirement Benefits, beginning in the fiscal year ended March 31, 1990, as permitted for a foreign private issuer. The cumulative effect of the accounting change, as well as actuarial gains and losses since the adoption, had been fully amortized by April 1, 2004.

110

#### **Table of Contents**

Under both Japanese GAAP and U.S. GAAP, an employer is required to recognize the overfunded or underfunded status of a defined benefit plan as an asset or liability in its consolidated balance sheets. Actuarial gains or losses and prior service costs or benefits that have not yet been recognized through earnings as net periodic benefit cost are recognized in other comprehensive income, net of tax, until they are amortized as a component of net periodic benefit cost. Actuarial gains or losses are amortized based on corridor approach according to ASC 715 under U.S. GAAP, while they are amortized over a specified number of years under Japanese GAAP. Due mainly to the differences in the balances of actuarial gains or losses and prior service costs or benefits and in amortization methods, there are differences in the amounts of shareholders equity and net income between U.S. GAAP and Japanese GAAP. See note 20 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for further discussion.

#### 9. Consolidation of variable interest entities

Under U.S. GAAP, variable interest entities are to be consolidated if we are deemed to be the primary beneficiary of the variable interest entity. Under Japanese GAAP, consolidation is not based on variable interests. We consolidate certain variable interest entities, such as entities related to asset-backed securitizations, investments in securitization products and investment funds. See note 24 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for further discussion.

#### 10. Deferred taxes

Under U.S. GAAP, all available evidence, both positive and negative, must be considered to determine whether, based on the weight of that evidence, deferred tax assets are realizable or whether a valuation allowance is needed. Possible sources of taxable income, which are considered to determine whether deferred tax assets are realizable, include net unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities. Under Japanese GAAP, the assessment as to whether deferred tax assets are realizable is primarily based on estimates of future taxable income.

Additionally, differences in the carrying amount of assets and liabilities between U.S. GAAP and Japanese GAAP create temporary differences that result in differences in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

## 11. Foreign currency translation

Under Japanese GAAP, the income statement items of our foreign entities are translated into yen, our presentation currency, using the respective fiscal-year-end exchange rates, while under U.S. GAAP they are translated into the presentation currency using the average rates of exchange for the respective fiscal years. Moreover, under Japanese GAAP, retained earnings in the foreign branches of Mizuho Bank are translated into yen by the exchange rate at the end of the most recent reporting period comprehensively, whereas under U.S. GAAP they are recognized as the sum of the retained earnings for each fiscal year translated by the average rates of exchange for the respective fiscal years.

#### 12. Other

This adjustment reflects the effects of miscellaneous items.

111

# ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES 6.A. Directors and Senior Management

## Directors

The following table provides information regarding the directors of Mizuho Financial Group as of June 30, 2016:

Name	Current positions and			Expiration of current term
(date of birth) Yasuhiro Sato (Apr. 15, 1952)	<b>principal outside positions</b> Member of the Board of Directors	Mar. 2003	Business experience Executive Officer / Senior Corporate Officer of International Banking Unit of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	as director June 2017
	President & Group CEO (Representative Executive Officer)	Apr. 2004	Managing Executive Officer / In charge of business promotion	
	Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	Mar. 2006	Executive Managing Director / Head of Corporate Banking Unit	
		Apr. 2007	Deputy President / Chief Auditor	
	Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Trust & Banking Co., Ltd.	Apr. 2009	President & CEO (until July 2013)	
	Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd.	June 2009	Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
		June 2011	Member of the Board of Directors of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
			President & Group CEO of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (until June 2014)	
		July 2013	President & CEO of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2014	Member of the Board of Directors (current)	
			Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Trust & Banking Co., Ltd.	

(current)

Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd. (current)

June 2014

Member of the Board of Directors, President & Group CEO of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)

112

Name	Current positions and			Expiration of current term
(date of birth) Shusaku Tsuhara (Jan. 6, 1960)	principal outside positions  Member of the Board of Directors	Apr. 2010	Business experience Executive Officer / General Manager of Executive Secretariat of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	as director June 2017
	Senior Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2012	Managing Executive Officer / In charge of Branch Banking Group of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
	Head of Compliance Group (Group CCO)	July 2013	Managing Executive Officer / In charge of Corporate Banking of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
	Senior Executive Managing Director of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.			
		Apr. 2015	Senior Managing Executive Officer / Head of Compliance Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
			Senior Executive Managing Director / Head of Compliance Group of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (current)	
		June 2015	Member of the Board of Directors, Senior Managing Executive Officer / Head of Compliance Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)	
Ryusuke Aya (May 20, 1960)	Member of the Board of Directors	Apr. 2010	General Manager of Risk Management Division of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	June 2017
(May 20, 1900)	Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2012	Executive Officer / General Manager of Risk Management Division of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (until Nov. 2013)	
	Head of Risk Management Group (Group CRO)		Executive Officer / General Manager of Risk Management Division of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
	Executive Managing Director of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.		Executive Officer / General Manager of Risk Management Division of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	
		July 2013	Executive Officer / General Manager of Risk Management Division of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	

Name	Current positions and			Expiration of current term
(date of birth)	principal outside positions	Nov. 2013	Business experience Managing Executive Officer / Head of Risk Management Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (until June 2014)	as director
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of Risk Management Group of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
			Managing Executive Officer / In charge of Risk Management Group of Mizuho Trust & Banking Co., Ltd.	
			Managing Executive Officer / In charge of Risk Management Group of Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd.	
		Apr. 2014	Executive Managing Director / Head of Risk Management Group of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (current)	
		June 2014	Member of the Board of Directors, Managing Executive Officer / Head of Risk Management Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)	
Koji Fujiwara (June 29, 1961)	Member of the Board of Directors	Apr. 2010	General Manager of Investor Relations Division of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	June 2017
	Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2012	Executive Officer / General Manager of Investor Relations Division	
	Head of Strategic Planning Group (Group CSO)	Apr. 2014	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Strategic Planning Group	
	Executive Managing Director of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.		Executive Managing Director / Head of Strategic Planning Group of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (current)	
		June 2014	Member of the Board of Directors, Managing Executive Officer / Head of	

Strategic Planning Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)

114

10000				
Name	Current positions and			Expiration of current term
(date of birth) Koichi Iida (Oct. 6, 1962)	<b>principal outside positions</b> Member of the Board of Directors	Apr. 2011	Business experience General Manager of Syndicated Finance Structuring Division of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	as director June 2017
	Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2012	General Manager of Corporate Banking Division No.10	
	Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group (Group CFO)		Head of Corporate Coverage Department I of Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd. (until Apr. 2016)	
	Executive Managing Director of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	July 2013	General Manager of Corporate Banking Division No.10 of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2015	Executive Officer / General Manager of Corporate Banking Division No.10	
		Apr. 2016	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
			Executive Managing Director / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (current)	
		June 2016	Member of the Board of Directors, Managing Executive Officer / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)	
Hideyuki Takahashi (Apr. 20, 1957)	Member of the Board of Directors	Apr. 2007	Executive Officer / Senior Corporate Officer of Strategic Planning Group of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	June 2017
	Member of the Audit Committee  Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	Apr. 2009	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Global Portfolio Management Unit, Head of Financial Institutions & Public Sector Business Unit, Head of Global Alternative Investment Unit	
		Apr. 2010	Managing Executive Officer / Chief Financial Officer and Chief Portfolio	

Management Officer

115

# Ta

Table of Contents				
Name	Current positions and			Expiration of current term
(date of birth)	principal outside positions	Apr. 2011	Business experience Managing Executive Officer / Chief Financial Officer, Chief Portfolio Management Officer and Chief Information Officer	as director
		Apr. 2012	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (until Apr. 2013)	
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd. (until Apr. 2013)	
			Managing Executive Officer / In charge of Strategic Planning, Financial Control & Accounting Group of Mizuho Trust & Banking Co., Ltd. (until Apr. 2014)	
			President & CEO of Mizuho Financial Strategy Co., Ltd. (until Apr. 2014)	
		June 2012	Executive Managing Director / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
		Apr. 2013	Deputy President / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group (until Apr. 2014)	
			Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
			Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	
			Managing Executive Officer / In charge of Financial Control & Accounting Group of Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd. (until	

116

Apr. 2014)

Table of Contents				
Name	Current positions and			Expiration of current term
(date of birth)	principal outside positions	July 2013	Business experience Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of Financial Control & Accounting Group of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	as director
		Apr. 2014	Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)	
		June 2014	Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (current)	
Nobukatsu Funaki (Mar. 30, 1959)	Member of the Board of Directors	Mar. 2010	Audit & Supervisory Board Member of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd. (until June 2013)	June 2017
	Member of the Audit Committee			
		Apr. 2013	Audit & Supervisory Board Member (Outside Member) of Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd. (until June 2014)	
		June 2013	Audit & Supervisory Board Member of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
		June 2014	Member of the Board of Directors (current)	
Mitsuo Ohashi <sup>(1)</sup> (Jan. 18, 1936)	Member of the Board of Directors	Mar. 1959	Joined Mitsui Bank, Ltd.	June 2017
	Member of the Nominating	Dec. 1961	Joined Showa Denko K.K.	
	Committee	May 1988	General Manager of Corporate Planning Division	
	Senior Counselor of Showa Denko K.K.	Mar. 1989	Director / General Manager of Corporate Planning Division	
	External Statutory Auditor of Fukoku Mutual Life Insurance Company	Mar. 1993	Managing Director	
		Mar. 1995	Senior Managing Director	
	Representative Director and Chairman of the People s Political Association	Mar. 1997	President and Chief Executive Officer	
		Jan. 2005	Representative Director and Chairman of the Board of Directors	
		June 2005		

Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)

Mar. 2007 Director and Chairman of the Board of

Directors of Showa Denko K.K.

117

Name	Current positions and			Expiration of current term
(date of birth)	principal outside positions	Mar. 2010	Business experience Senior Advisor	as director
		Mar. 2014	Senior Counselor (current)	
etsuo Seki <sup>(1)(2)</sup> July 29, 1938)	Member of the Board of Directors	Apr. 1963	Joined Yawata Iron & Steel Co., Ltd.	June 2017
	Member of the Compensation Committee	June 1993	Director of Nippon Steel Corporation	
	Committee	Apr. 1997	Managing Director	
	Member of the Audit Committee	Apr. 2000	Representative Director and Executive Vice President	
	Audit & Supervisory Board Member of Sapporo Holdings Limited	June 2003	Executive Advisor	
		June 2004	Senior Corporate Auditor	
		June 2006	Independent Director of Terumo Corporation (until Sep. 2008)	
		Mar. 2007	Outside Director of Sapporo Holdings Limited (until Sep. 2008)	
		June 2007	Outside Director of Tokyo Financial Exchange Inc. (until Sep. 2008)	
		Oct. 2007	Chairperson of the Japan Corporate Auditors Association (until Oct. 2008)	
			Outside Director of Japan Post Holdings Co., Ltd. (until Sep. 2008)	
		June 2008	Executive Advisor to Nippon Steel Corporation	

(until Sep. 2008)

Oct. 2008	Shoko Chukin Bank, Ltd.
June 2013	General Advisor (current)
June 2015	Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)
Mar. 2016	Audit & Supervisory Board Member of Sapporo Holdings, Limited (current)

118

				Expiration of
Name	<b>Current positions and</b>			current term
(date of birth) Takashi Kawamura <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	<b>principal outside positions</b> Member of the Board of Directors	Apr. 1962	Business experience Joined Hitachi, Ltd.	as director June 2017
(Dec. 19, 1939)	Member of the Nominating	June 1995	Director	
	Committee	June 1997	Executive Managing Director	
	Member of the Compensation Committee	Apr. 1999	Executive Vice President and Representative Director	
	Outside Director of Calbee, Inc.	Apr. 2003	Director (until June 2007)	
	Outside Audit & Supervisory Board Member of Nikkei, Inc.	June 2003	Chairman of the Board and Representative Executive Officer, Hitachi Software Engineering Co., Ltd.	
	Outside Director of Nitori Holdings, Co., Ltd.	June 2005	Chairman of the Board, Hitachi Plant Engineering & Construction Co., Ltd. (until June 2009)	
		June 2006	Chairman of the Board, Hitachi Software Engineering Co., Ltd. (until June 2007)	
	External Director of Ichigo Inc.			
		June 2007	Chairman of the Board, Hitachi Maxell, Ltd. (until June 2009)	
		Apr. 2009	Representative Executive Officer, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, Hitachi, Ltd.	
		June 2009	Representative Executive Officer, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer and Director	
		Apr. 2010	Representative Executive Officer, Chairman and Director	
		Apr. 2011	Chairman of the Board	
		Apr. 2014	Director	
		June 2014	Advisor (until June 2016)	
			Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)	

119

Table of Contents				
Name	<b>Current positions and</b>			Expiration current ten
(date of birth) Fatsuo Kainaka <sup>(1)(2)</sup> Jan. 2, 1940)	<b>principal outside positions</b> Member of the Board of Directors	Apr. 1966	Business experience Appointed as Public Prosecutor	as directo June 2017
	Member of the Nominating Committee	Jan. 2002	Superintending Prosecutor of the Tokyo High Public Prosecutors Office	
		Oct. 2002	Justice of the Supreme Court	
	Member of the Compensation Committee	Mar. 2010	Admitted to the Tokyo Bar Association	
	Member of the Audit Committee	Apr. 2010	Joined Takusyou Sogo Law Office (current)	
	Attorney-at-law at Takusyou Sogo Law Office	Jan. 2011	President of the Life Insurance Policyholders Protection Corporation of Japan (current)	
	President of the Life Insurance Policyholders Protection Corporation	Nov. 2013	Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (until June 2014)	
	of Japan	June 2014	Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)	
	Corporate Auditor (External) of Oriental Land Co., Ltd.			
Hirotake Abe <sup>(1)(2)</sup> Nov. 13, 1944)	Member of the Board of Directors	Jan. 1970	Joined Tohmatsu Awoki & Co.	June 2017
	Member of the Audit Committee	June 1985	Temporarily transferred to Deloitte & Touche New York Office (until Oct. 1992)	
	Certified Public Accountant Hirotake	July 1990	Senior Partner of Tohmatsu & Co.	
	Abe Office	June 2001	CEO (until May 2007)	
	Outside Corporate Auditor of CONEXIO Corporation	June 2004	Executive Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited (until May 2007)	
	¥ * *** *	June 2007	Senior Adviser to Deloitte Touche	

Senior Adviser to Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu (until Dec. 2009)

Jan. 2010 Established the Certified Public

Accountant Hirotake Abe Office (current)

June 2015 Member of the Board of Directors of

Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)

120

Name	Current positions and			Expiration of current term
(date of birth) Hiroko Ota <sup>(1)(2)</sup> (Feb. 2, 1954)	principal outside positions  Member of the Board of Directors	Apr. 1996	Business experience Associate Professor, the Graduate School of Policy Science, Saitama University	as director June 2017
	Member of the Nominating Committee	Oct. 1997	Associate Professor, National Graduate Institute for Policy Studies	
	Professor of National Graduate Institute for Policy Studies	Apr. 2001	Professor, National Graduate Institute for Policy Studies	
	Outside Director of JX Holdings, Inc.	Apr. 2002	Director for Economic Research, Cabinet Office	
	Outside Director of Panasonic Corporation	Mar. 2003	Deputy Director General for Economic Research, Cabinet Office	
		Apr. 2004	Director General for Economic Research, Cabinet Office	
		Aug. 2005	Professor, National Graduate Institute for Policy Studies	
		Sep. 2006	Minister of State for Economic and Fiscal Policy	
		Aug. 2008	Professor, National Graduate Institute for Policy Studies (current)	
		Apr. 2009	Vice-President, National Graduate Institute for Policy Studies (until Mar. 2011)	
		June 2014	Member of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)	

Notes:

Chairman of the Board of Directors: Hiroko Ota

Deputy Chairman of the Board of Directors: Hideyuki Takahashi

<sup>(1)</sup> Mr. Ohashi, Mr. Seki, Mr. Kawamura, Mr. Kainaka, Mr. Abe and Ms. Ota satisfy the requirements for an outside director under the Companies Act.

<sup>(2)</sup> Mr. Seki, Mr. Kawamura, Mr. Kainaka, Mr. Abe and Ms. Ota are independent directors required by the Tokyo Stock Exchange, Inc.

<sup>(3)</sup> The designation of the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Board of Directors, and the designation of committee members and the Chairman of each committee are as follows:

Nominating Committee members:

Mitsuo Ohashi (Chairman), Takashi Kawamura, Tatsuo Kainaka and Hiroko Ota

Compensation Committee members:

Tatsuo Kainaka (Chairman), Tetsuo Seki and Takashi Kawamura

Audit Committee members:

Hideyuki Takahashi (Chairman), Tetsuo Seki, Tatsuo Kainaka, Hirotake Abe and Nobukatsu Funaki

121

### **Executive Officers**

The following table provides information regarding the executive officers of Mizuho Financial Group as of June 30, 2016:

				Expiration of
Name				current term as executive
(date of birth) Yasuhiro Sato	Current positions and principal outside positions See Directors.	See Directo	Business experience ors.	officer June 2017
(Apr. 15, 1952)				
Toshitsugu Okabe	Deputy President & Executive Officer (Representative	Apr. 2008	Executive Officer / General Manager of Executive Secretariat of Mizuho Financial	June 2017
(May 2, 1956)	Executive Officer)		Group, Inc.	
	Head of Retail & Business Banking Company	Apr. 2009	Managing Executive Officer of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2012	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Retail Banking Unit	
			Managing Executive Officer (not full-time) / In charge of coordination with Retail Banking Unit of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd. of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2013	Deputy President & Executive Officer / Deputy President (Personal Banking Unit and Retail Banking Unit) of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
			Deputy President / Deputy President (Personal Banking Unit and Retail Banking Unit) and Head of Internal Audit Group of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (until July 2013)	
			Deputy President & Executive Officer / Deputy President (In charge of coordination with Personal Banking Unit and Retail Banking Unit of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.) and Head of Internal Audit Group of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd. (until July 2013)	

Table of Contents 160

122

				Expiration of
Name				current term as executive
(date of birth)	Current positions and principal outside positions	June 2013	Business experience Deputy President / Deputy President (Personal Banking Unit and Retail Banking Unit) of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (until Sep. 2013)	officer
		July 2013	Deputy President / Deputy President (Personal Banking Unit and Retail Banking Unit) and Head of Internal Audit Group of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (until Apr. 2014)	
		Sep. 2013	Deputy President / Deputy President (Personal Banking Unit and Retail Banking Unit) and Head of Compliance Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (until Apr. 2014)	
		Nov. 2013	Managing Executive Officer / In charge of Compliance Group of Mizuho Trust & Banking Co., Ltd.	
			Managing Executive Officer /In charge of Compliance Group of Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd.	
		Apr. 2014	Deputy President / Deputy President (Head of Strategic Planning and Management Control (Personal Banking, Retail Banking and Corporate Banking)) of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
		June 2014	Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of Strategic Planning and Management Control (Personal Banking, Retail Banking and Corporate Banking)	
		Apr. 2015	Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of Strategic Planning and Management Control (Personal Banking, Retail Banking and Corporate Banking) and Strategic Planning (Priority Assignments)	

123

				Expiration of
Name				current term as executive
(date of birth)	Current positions and principal outside positions	Apr. 2016	Business experience Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of Retail & Business Banking Company (current)	officer
Daisaku Abe (June 20, 1957)	Deputy President & Executive Officer	Apr. 2007	Executive Officer / General Manager of Executive Secretariat of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	June 2017
	Head of IT & Systems Group (Group CIO)	Apr. 2009	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Strategic Planning Group, Head of IT, Systems & Operations Group and General Manager of Group Strategic Planning of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
	Head of Operations Group (Group COO)			
	Deputy President & Executive Officer of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.			
		Apr. 2011	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Strategic Planning Group and Head of IT, Systems & Operations Group	
		Apr. 2012	Managing Executive Officer / Head of IT & Systems Group and Head of Operations Group	
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of IT & Systems Group and Head of Operations Group of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (until Apr. 2013)	
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of IT & Systems Group and Head of Operations Group of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd. (until Apr. 2013)	
			Managing Executive Officer / In charge of IT & Systems Group and Operations Group of Mizuho Trust & Banking Co., Ltd. (until Apr. 2014)	
		June 2012	Executive Managing Director / Head of IT & Systems Group and Head of Operations Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	

124

				Expiration of
Name				current term as executive
(date of birth)	Current positions and principal outside positions	Apr. 2013	Business experience Deputy President / Head of IT & Systems Group and Head of Operations Group (until June 2014)	officer
			Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of IT & Systems Group and Head of Operations Group of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
			Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of IT & Systems Group and Head of Operations Group of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	
			Managing Executive Officer / In charge of IT & Systems Group and Operations Group of Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd. (until Apr. 2014)	
		July 2013	Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of IT & Systems Group and Head of Operations Group of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (current)	
		June 2014	Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of IT & Systems Group and Head of Operations Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)	
Kosuke Nakamura (Apr. 29, 1957)	Deputy President & Executive Officer	Apr. 2008	Executive Officer, General Manager of Singapore Branch of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	June 2017
	Head of Corporate & Institutional Company	Apr. 2011	Managing Executive Officer (until July 2013)	
	Deputy President & Executive Officer of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	Apr. 2012	Managing Executive Officer of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		July 2013	Managing Executive Officer of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2014	Deputy President / Head of Business Promotion	

Table of Contents 163

125

				Expiration of
Name				current term as executive
(date of birth)	Current positions and principal outside positions	Apr. 2016	Business experience Deputy President & Executive Officer / Head of Corporate & Institutional Company (current)	officer
			Deputy President & Executive Officer / In charge of Special Missions of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (current)	
Akira Sugano (July 25, 1959)	Senior Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2009	Executive Officer / General Manager of International Coordination Division of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	June 2017
	Head of Global Corporate Company			
		Apr. 2012	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Investment Banking Unit, Head of Asset Management Unit and In charge of Business Collaboration Division (Securities & Trust Services) of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of Investment Banking Unit, Head of Asset Management Unit and In charge of Business Collaboration Division (Securities & Trust Services) of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2013	Managing Executive Officer / Head of International Banking Unit and Head of Asset Management Unit of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (until Apr. 2014)	
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of Asset Management Unit and In charge of coordination with International Banking Unit of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd. of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of International Banking Unit and Head of Asset Management Unit of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	

126

				Expiration of
Name				current term as executive
(date of birth)	Current positions and	July 2013	Business experience Managing Executive Officer / Head of International Banking Unit and Head of Asset Management Unit of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	officer
		Apr. 2014	Senior Managing Executive Officer / Head of Strategic Planning and Management Control (International Banking, Investment Banking and Asset Management) of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
		Apr. 2015	Senior Managing Executive Officer / Head of Strategic Planning and Management Control (International Banking, Investment Banking, Transaction and Asset Management) and Strategic Planning (Priority Assignments)	
		Apr. 2016	Senior Managing Executive Officer / Head of Global Corporate Company (current)	
Shusaku Tsuhara	See Directors.		See Directors.	June 2017
(Jan. 6, 1960)				
Junichi Kato (July 30, 1957)	Senior Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2008	Executive Officer of Mizuho Securities Co., Ltd. / President & CEO of Mizuho Bank (Switzerland) Ltd.	June 2017
	Head of Global Markets Company	Apr. 2009	Managing Executive Officer of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2012	Managing Executive Officer / Joint Head of Markets Unit of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
			Managing Executive Officer / Joint Head of Markets Unit of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	
		July 2013	Managing Executive Officer / Joint Head of Markets Unit of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2014	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Markets Unit of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	

127

				Expiration of
Name				current term as executive
(date of birth)	Current positions and principal outside positions		Business experience Managing Executive Officer / Head of Markets Unit of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	officer
		Apr. 2016	Senior Managing Executive Officer / Head of Global Markets Company (current)	
Katsunobu Motohashi (Nov. 11, 1957)	Senior Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2009	Executive Officer / General Manager of Treasury Department of Mizuho Trust & Banking Co., Ltd.	June 2017
	Head of Asset Management Company	Apr. 2010	Managing Executive Officer	
	Senior Managing Executive Officer of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	Apr. 2012	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Pension Business Unit & Asset Management Unit (until Apr. 2014)	
		Apr. 2013	Managing Executive Officer / Deputy Head of Asset Management Unit of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
		Apr. 2014	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Asset Management Unit	
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of Asset Management Unit of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2016	Senior Managing Executive Officer / Head of Asset Management Company (current)	
			Senior Managing Executive Officer / Head of Asset Management Division of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (current)	
Masayuki Yonetani (Apr. 20, 1958)	Senior Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2009	Executive Officer / General Manager of Corporate Banking Coordination Division of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	June 2017
	Head of Internal Audit Group	Apr. 2011	Managing Executive Officer	
		Apr. 2012		

Managing Executive Officer / Head of Corporate Banking Unit of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd. (until July 2013)

128

**Expiration of** 

## **Table of Contents**

				•
Name	Current positions and			current term as executive
(date of birth)	principal outside positions		Business experience  Managing Executive Officer / Head of Corporate Banking Unit and In charge of Corporate Banking Unit (Large Corporations) of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (until July 2013)	officer
		Apr. 2013	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Corporate Banking Unit of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (until Apr. 2015)	
		July 2013	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Corporate Banking Unit of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2015	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Internal Audit Group	
		Apr. 2016	Senior Managing Executive Officer / Head of Internal Audit Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)	
Keiichiro Ogushi (Aug. 20, 1960)	Senior Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2011	Executive Officer / General Manager of Corporate Banking Coordination Division of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	June 2017
	Head of Research & Consulting Unit			
		Apr. 2012	Executive Officer / General Manager of Corporate Banking Coordination Division (Large Corporations) of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
			Executive Officer / General Manager of Corporate Banking Coordination Division (Large Corporations) of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2013	Managing Executive Officer of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
			Managing Executive Officer of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	

July 2013 Managing Executive Officer of Mizuho

Bank, Ltd.

Apr. 2015 Managing Executive Officer / Head of

Retail Banking Unit and Head of Corporate Banking Unit of Mizuho

Financial Group, Inc.

129

				Expiration of
Name				current term as executive
(date of birth)	Current positions and principal outside positions		Business experience Managing Executive Officer / Head of Retail Banking Unit and Head of Corporate Banking Unit of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	officer
		Apr. 2016	Senior Managing Executive Officer / Head of Research & Consulting Unit (current)	
Daisuke Yamada (Oct. 10, 1960)	Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2011	Executive Officer / General Manager of Industry Research Division of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd. (Until Apr. 2013)	June 2017
	Head of Global Products Unit			
	In charge of Incubation Project Team	Apr. 2012	Executive Officer / General Manager of Industry Research Division of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
	Managing Executive Officer of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.			
		Apr. 2013	Managing Executive Officer of the former Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
			Managing Executive Officer of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd.	
		July 2013	Managing Executive Officer of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2014	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Corporate Banking Unit (Large Corporations) of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of Corporate Banking Unit (Large	

Corporations) of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.

Apr. 2016 Managing Executive Officer / Head of

Global Products Unit and In charge of Incubation Project Team (current)

Managing Executive Officer / Head of Global Products Unit of Mizuho Bank,

cilobal Products Unit of Mizuho Ba

Ltd. (current)

Ryusuke Aya See Directors. See Directors. June 2017

(May 20, 1960)

Koji Fujiwara See Directors. See Directors. June 2017

(June 29, 1961)

130

				Expiration of
Name				current term as executive
(date of birth) Satoshi Ishii (Sep. 1, 1963)	Current positions and principal outside positions Managing Executive Officer	Apr. 2011	Business experience General Manager of Executive Secretariat of the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd. (until July 2013)	officer June 2017
	Head of Human Resources Group (Group CHRO)	Apr. 2013	General Manager for Executive Secretariat of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (until Jan. 2014)	
	Managing Executive Officer of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	July 2013	General Manager for Executive Secretariat of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (until Mar. 2014)	
		Jan. 2014	General Manager for Executive Secretariat and General Manager of Reorganization Project Team of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	
		Apr. 2014	Executive Officer / General Manager of Corporate Secretariat	
			Executive Officer / General Manager of Corporate Secretariat of Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	
		Apr. 2015	Managing Executive Officer / Head of Human Resources Group of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. (current)	
			Managing Executive Officer / Head of Human Resources Group of Mizuho Bank, Ltd. (current)	
Koichi Iida	See Directors.	See Dia	rectors.	June 2017

(Oct. 6, 1962)

No family relationship exists among any of the directors and executive officers.

### 6.B. Compensation

Mizuho Financial Group transformed from a Company with Audit & Supervisory Board into a Company with Three Committees on June 24, 2014. The following provides information before and after the transformation.

Before the transformation, in accordance with the Companies Act, as a Company with Audit & Supervisory Board, compensation for directors and audit & supervisory board members, including bonuses, retirement allowances and incentive stock options, needed to be approved at general meetings of shareholders, as the articles of incorporation did not specify otherwise. The shareholders approval specified the upper limit of the aggregate amount of compensation and included the description of benefits in kind. Compensation for a director or audit &

131

#### **Table of Contents**

supervisory board member was fixed by the Board of Directors or by consultation among audit & supervisory board members in accordance with Mizuho Financial Group s internal regulations and practice and, in the case of retirement allowances, generally reflected the position of the director or audit & supervisory board member at the time of retirement, the length of his service as a director or audit & supervisory board member and his contribution to the company s performance.

After the transformation, in accordance with the Companies Act, as a Company with Three Committees, compensation for each individual director and executive officer as defined in the Companies Act, including bonuses, retirement allowances and incentive stock options, needs to be determined at the Compensation Committee, which is required to consist of at least three directors and the majority of which is required to consist of outside directors. See Item 6. C. Board Practices for more information regarding Mizuho Financial Group s corporate governance.

The aggregate compensation, including bonuses and incentive stock options (stock acquisition rights) but excluding retirement allowances, paid by Mizuho Financial Group and its subsidiaries to the directors and executive officers as defined in the Companies Act of Mizuho Financial Group during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 was ¥224 million and ¥747 million, respectively. The performance payments and performance-based stock compensation, as described below (which, in principle, shall constitute 40% of total compensation), for the fiscal year ended 31, 2016 (collectively, the FY 2015 Variable Compensation) are planned to be made or paid starting the second quarter of the fiscal year ending March 31, 2017 (for the performance payments) and the second quarter of the fiscal year ending March 31, 2018 (for the performance-based stock compensation), respectively.

Listed companies in Japan are required under Cabinet Office Ordinance on Disclosure of Corporate Affairs, etc., to disclose the compensation provided to their directors, audit & supervisory board members and executive officers as defined in the Companies Act for the relevant fiscal year if the aggregate annual compensation per the director / audit & supervisory board member / executive officer as defined in the Companies Act equals or exceeds ¥100 million (including any compensation provided by major subsidiaries of such listed company as directors and audit & supervisory board members of such subsidiaries). Without taking into account the FY2015 Variable Compensation, none of Mizuho Financial Group s directors (including members of the Audit Committee) and executive officers as defined in the Companies Act received compensation that equaled or exceeded the foregoing amount in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

Mizuho Financial Group and some of its subsidiaries, including the former Mizuho Bank and the former Mizuho Corporate Bank, abolished their respective retirement allowance programs for directors, audit & supervisory board members and officers. At the ordinary general meeting of shareholders held in June 2008, Mizuho Financial Group and such subsidiaries obtained shareholders approval for a payment of lump sum retirement allowances for directors and audit & supervisory board members (other than those elected after such shareholders meeting) at the time of their respective retirement.

In conjunction with the abolishment of the retirement allowance program, Mizuho Financial Group obtained shareholders—approval for the introduction of stock acquisition rights for directors (excluding outside directors) at the ordinary general meeting of shareholders held on June 26, 2008. On January 30, 2009, the Board of Directors resolved to issue stock acquisition rights to directors and executive officers and subsequently allotted an aggregate of 5,409 stock acquisition rights on February 16, 2009. As the directors of Mizuho Financial Group, the directors received 435 stock acquisition rights. Each stock acquisition right represents a right to purchase 1,000 shares of the common stock at ¥1 per share of common stock. The period during which the stock acquisition rights may be exercised shall be until February 16, 2029. Their exercise is conditioned on the holder losing his or her status as director or executive officer. The book value of each stock acquisition right was ¥190.910 as of March 31, 2016.

132

#### **Table of Contents**

On September 3, 2009, the Board of Directors resolved to issue stock acquisition rights to directors and executive officers and subsequently allotted an aggregate of 5,835 stock acquisition rights on September 25, 2009. As the directors of Mizuho Financial Group, the directors received 500 stock acquisition rights. Each stock acquisition right represents a right to purchase 1,000 shares of the common stock at ¥1 per share of common stock. The period during which the stock acquisition rights may be exercised shall be until September 25, 2029. Their exercise is conditioned on the holder losing his or her status as director or executive officer. The book value of each stock acquisition right was ¥168,690 as of March 31, 2016.

On July 30, 2010, the Board of Directors resolved to issue stock acquisition rights to directors and executive officers and subsequently allotted an aggregate of 6,808 stock acquisition rights on August 26, 2010. As the directors of Mizuho Financial Group, the directors received 500 stock acquisition rights. Each stock acquisition right represents a right to purchase 1,000 shares of the common stock at ¥1 per share of common stock. The period during which the stock acquisition rights may be exercised shall be until August 26, 2030. Their exercise is conditioned on the holder losing his or her status as director or executive officer. The book value of each stock acquisition right was ¥119,520 as of March 31, 2016.

On November 18, 2011, the Board of Directors resolved to issue stock acquisition rights to directors and executive officers, and subsequently allotted an aggregate of 12,452 stock acquisition rights on December 8, 2011. As the directors of Mizuho Financial Group, the directors received 500 stock acquisition rights. Each stock acquisition right represents a right to purchase 1,000 shares of the common stock at ¥1 per share of common stock. The period during which the stock acquisition rights may be exercised shall be until December 8, 2031. Their exercise is conditioned on the holder losing his or her status as director or executive officer. The book value of each stock acquisition right was ¥91,840 as of March 31, 2016.

On July 31, 2012, the Board of Directors resolved to issue stock acquisition rights to directors and executive officers, and subsequently allotted an aggregate of 11,776 stock acquisition rights on August 31, 2012. As the directors of Mizuho Financial Group, the directors received 498 stock acquisition rights. Each stock acquisition right represents a right to purchase 1,000 shares of the common stock at ¥1 per share of common stock. The period during which the stock acquisition rights may be exercised shall be until August 31, 2032. Their exercise is conditioned on the holder losing his or her status as director or executive officer. The book value of each stock acquisition right was ¥113,250 as of March 31, 2016.

On January 31, 2014, the Board of Directors resolved to issue stock acquisition rights to directors and executive officers, and subsequently allotted an aggregate of 7,932 stock acquisition rights on February 17, 2014. As the directors of Mizuho Financial Group, the directors received 184 stock acquisition rights. Each stock acquisition right represents a right to purchase 1,000 shares of the common stock at ¥1 per share of common stock. The period during which the stock acquisition rights may be exercised shall be until February 17, 2034. Their exercise is conditioned on the holder losing his or her status as director or executive officer. The book value of each stock acquisition right was ¥192,610 as of March 31, 2016.

On May 14, 2014, the Board of Directors determined to delegate to the President & CEO the authority to determine to issue stock acquisition rights to directors and executive officers, provided that Mizuho Financial Group would transform from a Company with Audit & Supervisory Board into a Company with Three Committees. Later, on June 24, 2014, the transformation was approved at the ordinary general meeting of shareholders.

On November 14, 2014, the President & CEO determined to issue stock acquisition rights to directors and executive officers and subsequently allotted an aggregate of 9,602 stock acquisition rights on December 1, 2014. As the directors of Mizuho Financial Group, the directors received 126 stock acquisition rights. Each stock acquisition right represents a right to purchase 1,000 shares of the common stock at ¥1 per share of common stock. The period during which the stock acquisition rights may be exercised shall be until December 1, 2034. Their exercise is conditioned on the holder losing his or her status as director or executive officer. The book value of each stock acquisition right was ¥186,990 as of March 31, 2016.

133

Mizuho Financial Group s Compensation Committee resolved, at the meeting held on May 15, 2015, to discontinue the incentive stock option program along with the introduction of performance payments and performance-based stock compensation for directors and officers. For further information on the performance payments and performance-based stock compensation, see Mizuho Financial Group Compensation Policy below.

#### Mizuho Financial Group Compensation Policy

Mizuho Financial Group set out the Mizuho Financial Group Compensation Policy concerning the determination of compensation for each individual director, executive officer and specialist officer ( Directors, etc. ) of Mizuho Financial Group as well as Mizuho Bank, Mizuho Trust & Banking and Mizuho Securities ( Core Subsidiaries ).

Executive compensation for Mizuho Financial Group and the Core Subsidiaries pursuant to such policy aims to function as incentive and compensation for each officer to exercise the designated function to the fullest with respect to striving to realize management with consideration to value creation for various stakeholders and improve corporate value through continuous and stable corporate growth based on our basic management policies under our Corporate Identity.

#### Basic Policy

The basic policy with respect to the determination concerning the individual compensation of Directors, etc., of Mizuho Financial Group and the Core Subsidiaries is set forth below:

The executive compensation shall be based on the function and responsibility assigned to and the performance of each of the Directors, etc.

The executive compensation shall give consideration to improving corporate value and creating value for various stakeholders over the medium to long term.

The executive compensation shall reflect the management environment and business performance of our group.

The executive compensation shall enable compensation for securing expert personnel such as professionals with a competitive edge in the market.

The compensation system and standards shall be reevaluated based on such factors as the economic and social conditions and survey data with respect to management compensation provided by external specialized organizations.

Regulations and guidelines, etc., concerning executive compensation, both in Japan and overseas, shall be complied with. *Compensation System* 

The compensation system for executive officers as defined in the Companies Act (including executive officers who are directors), executive officers as defined in our internal regulations and specialist officers as well as directors, executive officers and specialist officers of the Core Subsidiaries responsible for business execution ( Officers Responsible for Business Execution ) shall be separate from that for the non-executive directors of Mizuho Financial Group and the directors of the Core Subsidiaries responsible for management supervision ( Non-Executive Officers Responsible for Management Supervision ).

The basic compensation system for Officers Responsible for Business Execution shall consist of basic salaries in the form of fixed compensation as well as variable compensation consisting of performance payments and performance-based stock compensation. The ratio of fixed compensation to variable compensation, the range

134

#### **Table of Contents**

of variable compensation based on business performance and the payment method shall be designated in light of sound incentivization for sustainable growth and restraint on excessive risk taking, while our taking into account regulations and guidelines as well as research data, etc., both in Japan and overseas, concerning executive compensation. In principle, the ratio of fixed to variable compensations shall be 6 to 4 and the ratio of performance payments to performance-based stock compensation shall be 1 to 1, based on which the standard amount shall be calculated for each position. The variable compensation shall reflect each officer s performance within the range of 0% to 150% of the standard amount for each position. The basic salaries, the performance payments and the performance-based stock compensation as well as the payment methods, etc., are in principle as set forth below:

- 1) The basic salaries shall factor in each officer s function and responsibility in addition to the standard amount for each position.
- 2) The performance payments shall be monetary made as officers incentive to achieve the annual budget and as compensation for their achievement. The payment thereof shall reflect each officer s performance in addition to the standard amount for each position. A system shall be adopted which enables certain amount of deferred payments of the performance payments over three years, as well as a decrease or forfeiture of the deferred amount depending on performance, etc.
- 3) The performance-based stock compensation shall be paid in the form of shares of common stock of Mizuho Financial Group acquired from the stock market through a trust with an aim to align officers interests with those of the shareholders and increase the incentive to enhance corporate value. The payment thereof shall reflect each officer s performance in addition to the standard amount for each position. A system shall be adopted which enables the entire amount of deferred payments of the performance-based stock compensation over three years, as well as a decrease or forfeiture of the deferred amount depending on performance, etc.
- 4) The variable compensation intended for professional personnel, etc., appointed from outside the group shall be individually designed based on the duties and characteristics of business responsibilities and market values, etc., of each officer, a system which enables certain amount or a portion of deferred payments and non-monetary payments such as stock, as well as a decrease or forfeiture (clawback) of the deferred amount depending on the performance, etc., of the company and such personnel.

The compensation for Non-Executive Officers Responsible for Management Supervision, in principle, shall be in the form of fixed compensation from the perspective of ensuring the effectiveness of the supervisory function and shall consist of basic salaries and stock compensations.

- 1) The basic salaries shall factor in each officer s function and responsibilities in addition to the basic amount for each of the full-time and part-time non-executive officers.
- 2) The stock compensation shall be paid to full-time internal directors excluding outside directors in accordance with the standard amount based on each position. However, the payment standards shall not fluctuate depending on each officer s level of performance. A system shall be adopted which enables the entire amount of deferred payments of the stock compensation over three years, as well as a decrease or forfeiture of the deferred amount depending on performance, etc.

#### **Compensation Determination Process**

The Compensation Committee shall determine the determination policy of executive compensation for Mizuho Financial Group and the Core Subsidiaries and the executive compensation system, including the system set out in Compensation System. In addition, the Compensation Committee shall determine the compensation for each individual director and executive officer as defined in the Companies Act of Mizuho Financial Group and approve at Mizuho Financial Group the compensation of each individual director of the Core Subsidiaries.

#### **Table of Contents**

The President & CEO, pursuant to this policy and regulations and detailed rules, etc., shall determine the compensation for each executive officer as defined in our internal regulations of Mizuho Financial Group and approve at Mizuho Financial Group the compensation of each individual executive officer of the Core Subsidiaries, etc.

All members of the Compensation Committee shall be appointed from among outside directors (or at least non-executive directors) and the chairman thereof shall be an outside director.

The Compensation Committee, where necessary, may have officers who are not members of the committee (including officers of the Core Subsidiaries) such as the President & CEO and external experts, etc., attend its meetings and request their opinion.

#### Revision and Abolishment of the Policy

Revision and abolishment of the Policy shall be resolved by the Compensation Committee of Mizuho Financial Group.

#### 6.C. Board Practices

Under the Companies Act, Companies with Three Committees are required to establish a nominating committee, a compensation committee and an audit committee and the majority of the respective committee members must be outside directors, as defined under the Companies Act. Such companies are also required to appoint executive officers under the Companies Act.

Mizuho Financial Group transformed into a Company with Three Committees from a Company with Audit & Supervisory Board in June 2014. The company believes that, under the current legal system, a Company with Three Committees is the most effective as a system to realize the basic policy regarding our corporate governance system for the following reasons:

To allow executive officers to make swift and flexible decisions on business execution delegated by the Board of Directors and to implement business execution, and to allow the Board of Directors to focus on determining matters such as basic management policies and effectively supervising management.

To secure to the fullest extent possible a checks and balances function that fully utilizes the viewpoints of outside parties and objectively secure appropriateness and fairness in decision-making through members of the Nominating Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Audit Committee, which consist mainly of outside directors.

To make possible the creation of systems that are necessary to realize the fundamental perspectives regarding our corporate governance in a form that takes into account what we aim to be and our challenges.

To be in line with governance systems that are required globally with a strong recognition that we operate globally and are in a position in which we should play a leading role in the industry as a financial group that is a G-SIFI to continue constructing an even stronger governance system that will agilely respond to domestic and global structural changes and overcome a highly competitive environment; and as a result, to allow us to fulfill our social role and mission, which is to realize continuous and stable corporate growth and improved corporate value and shareholder interests and contribute to domestic and global economic and industrial development and prosperity of society, in response to the demands of our stakeholders.

Pursuant to its articles of incorporation, Mizuho Financial Group has established general meetings of shareholders, individual directors, the Board of Directors, the Nominating Committee, the Compensation Committee, the Audit Committee and an independent accounting auditor as the primary components of its corporate governance system.

136

#### **Board of Directors**

Under the Companies Act, directors are elected by resolution of the general meetings of shareholders, and their term of office ends at the close of the ordinary general meeting of shareholders relating to the fiscal year ending within a year following their appointment.

In addition, under the Companies Act, the duties of the board of directors include making decisions on business execution and supervision of the execution of duties of directors and executive officers, and by its

resolution, it may delegate making decisions on business execution (excluding certain specified matters) to the executive officers.

The main roles of the Board of Directors are making decisions on business execution such as basic management policies, which are legally matters to be determined solely by the Board of Directors, and supervising the execution of duties by directors and executive officers. The Board of Directors shall, in principle, delegate to the President & CEO, who is also the Group CEO, decisions on business execution (excluding matters that are legally required to be determined solely by the Board of Directors), for the purpose of realizing swift and flexible decision-making and expeditious corporate management and strengthening the supervision of directors and executive officers by the Board of Directors.

Pursuant to the articles of incorporation, Mizuho Financial Group has no more than 15 directors and maintains the following structure in order to manage the Board of Directors in an effective and stable manner. In light of the role of the Board of Directors to supervise management, (i) outside directors and internal directors who do not concurrently serve as persons performing executive roles ( Internal Non-Executive Directors, and together with outside directors, Non-Executive Directors ) comprise a majority of the directors in the Board of Directors and (ii) at least a third of the members of the Board of Directors are outside directors. Currently, the Board of Directors consists of a total of 13 directors (six outside directors, two Internal Non-Executive Directors and five directors concurrently serving as executive officers).

The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall, in principle, be an outside director (or at least a Non-Executive Director) in light of the role of the Board of Directors to supervise management. Currently, Ms. Hiroko Ota serves as the Chairman of the Board of Directors.

## **Nominating Committee**

Under the Companies Act, the nominating committee is required to consist of at least three directors, and the majority of its members is required to consist of outside directors. The duties of the nominating committee include the determination of the contents of proposals regarding the appointment and dismissal of directors to be submitted to the general meetings of shareholders.

The main roles of the Nominating Committee of Mizuho Financial Group are determining the contents of proposals regarding the appointment and dismissal of directors of Mizuho Financial Group to be submitted to the general meetings of shareholders, exercising the approval rights held by Mizuho Financial Group with respect to the appointment and dismissal of directors of each of Mizuho Bank, Mizuho Trust & Banking and Mizuho Securities (the Core Subsidiaries), and exercising the approval rights held by Mizuho Financial Group with respect to the appointment and removal of representative directors and senior directors of the Core Subsidiaries.

The Chairman of the Nominating Committee shall be an outside director, and in principle its members shall be appointed from among outside directors (or at least Non-Executive Directors) in order to ensure objectivity and transparency in the appointment of directors. Currently, all members of the Nominating Committee, including the Chairman, are outside directors. As of June 24, 2016, the members of the Nominating Committee are Mr. Mitsuo Ohashi (Chairman), Mr. Takashi Kawamura, Mr. Tatsuo Kainaka and Ms. Hiroko Ota.

137

#### **Compensation Committee**

Under the Companies Act, the compensation committee is required to consist of at least three directors, and the majority of its members is required to consist of outside directors. The duties of the compensation committee include the determination of the compensation for each individual director and executive officer.

The main roles of the Compensation Committee of Mizuho Financial Group are determining the compensation for each individual director and executive officer of Mizuho Financial Group, exercising the approval rights held by Mizuho Financial Group regarding compensation of each individual director of the Core Subsidiaries, and determining the basic policies and compensation system for directors and executive officers of Mizuho Financial Group and the Core Subsidiaries.

The Chairman of the Compensation Committee shall be an outside director, and in principle its members shall be appointed from among the outside directors (or at least Non-Executive Directors) in order to ensure objectivity and transparency in the compensation of directors and executive officers. Currently, all members of the Compensation Committee, including the Chairman, are outside directors. As of June 24, 2016, the members of the Compensation Committee are Mr. Tatsuo Kainaka (Chairman), Mr. Tetsuo Seki and Mr. Takashi Kawamura.

#### **Audit Committee**

Under the Companies Act, the audit committee is required to consist of at least three Non-Executive Directors, and the majority of its members is required to consist of outside directors. The duties of the audit committee include the audit of the execution of duties by directors and executive officers and preparation of audit reports.

The main roles of the Audit Committee of Mizuho Financial Group are auditing the execution of duties by the directors and executive officers, monitoring and inspecting the establishment and management of the internal control system of Mizuho Financial Group and its subsidiaries, monitoring and inspecting the condition of the execution of duties with respect to corporate management of subsidiaries and others by executive officers, preparing audit reports, and determining the contents of proposals regarding the appointment, dismissal and non-reappointment of accounting auditors to be submitted to the general meetings of shareholders.

Given that it is necessary for the Audit Committee to gather information through internal directors who are familiar with the financial business and related regulations, share information among the Audit Committee and to have sufficient coordination with internal control departments, Mizuho Financial Group shall in principle appoint one or two Internal Non-Executive Directors as full-time members of the Audit Committee. The majority of its members shall be outside directors. Currently, among the five members of the Audit Committee, two members are appointed among Internal Non-Executive Directors as full-time members of the Audit Committee, and three members are appointed among outside directors. As of June 24, 2016, the members of the Audit Committee are Mr. Hideyuki Takahashi (Chairman), Mr. Tetsuo Seki, Mr. Tatsuo Kainaka, Mr. Hirotake Abe and Mr. Nobukatsu Funaki.

All members of the Audit Committee shall be independent under the provisions of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission and the rules of the New York Stock Exchange. Further, at least one member of the Audit Committee shall be a financial expert as defined under U.S. laws and regulations.

Mizuho Financial Group has established committees and other organizations on a voluntary basis in addition to the above legally-required three committees as set forth below:

Human Resources Review Meeting

Mizuho Financial Group has established the Human Resources Review Meeting that consists of the President & CEO and outside directors who serve as members of the Nominating Committee and the

138

#### **Table of Contents**

Compensation Committee as a deliberative body that mainly conducts the deliberation of proposals to appoint executive officers as defined in the Companies Act and executive officers as defined in our internal regulations with title of Mizuho Financial Group and executive officers as defined in our internal regulations with title of Core Subsidiaries and assessment of executive officers.

#### Risk Committee

Mizuho Financial Group has established the Risk Committee that in principle fully consists of Non-Executive Directors or external experts as an advisory body that mainly advises the Board of Directors with respect to the supervision of the determination and the implementation relating to risk governance.

#### **External Director Session**

Mizuho Financial Group has established the External Director Session that consists of all outside directors and the President & CEO as a forum for free discussions with an aim to deepen outside directors understanding of our group and share the top management s awareness of issues through communication among directors.

#### **Executive Officers**

Under the Companies Act, Companies with Three Committees are required to appoint at least one executive officer by resolution of the board of directors, and its term of office ends at the close of the meeting of the board of directors initially convened following the close of the ordinary general meeting of shareholders relating to the fiscal year ending within a year following appointment. Executive officers shall decide on the business execution delegated by a resolution of the board of directors and implement business execution.

Executive officers of Mizuho Financial Group take charge of making decisions on business execution delegated by a resolution of the Board of Directors and implementing business execution of Mizuho Financial Group.

Mizuho Financial Group shall appoint as executive officers the Group CEO and, in principle, all heads of In-house Companies, Units and Groups based on the policy that it is necessary to appoint as executive officers people who make decisions on business execution delegated by the Board of Directors as managers of Mizuho Financial Group and who assume a comprehensive role of business execution.

While the President & CEO is responsible for business execution at Mizuho Financial Group, from the perspective of providing a checks and balances function and ensuring sufficient consideration in connection with decision-making, in principle, determination of delegated matters relating to making decisions on business execution following the transformation into a Company with Three Committees shall be based on deliberation of the Executive Management Committee (however, excluding matters ensured to be deliberated and discussed under sufficient checks and balances by Non-Executive Directors such as through the Nominating Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Human Resources Review Meeting).

#### Agreements with Directors, etc.

None of the directors has service contracts with Mizuho Financial Group providing for benefits upon termination of service.

Mizuho Financial Group s articles of incorporation, in accordance with the Companies Act, allows the company to enter into an agreement with outside directors that limits their liabilities incurred in connection with their service. The limitation of liabilities under such agreement, if the outside director performed his/her duty in good faith without gross negligence, must be the higher of either (i) a pre-determined amount not less than ¥20 million or (ii) the amount prescribed in laws and regulations, which is currently equivalent to two times the annual compensation such outside director. Pursuant to the provisions, Mizuho Financial Group has entered into such agreements with all of its outside directors that are in office.

139

Based on the rules of the Tokyo Stock Exchange, listed companies are required to have at least one member of the board of directors to be independent. Currently, five of Mizuho Financial Group s outside directors meet such independence requirements.

The rights of holders of American Depositary Receipts, or ADRs, which evidence ADSs, including such ADR holders rights relating to corporate governance practices, are governed by the deposit agreement, which is included as Exhibit 2.2 to this annual report.

## **Corporate Governance Practices**

Companies listed on the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, must comply with certain standards regarding corporate governance under Section 303A of the NYSE Listed Company Manual. However, NYSE-listed companies that are foreign private issuers meeting certain criteria, such as Mizuho Financial Group, are permitted to follow home country practices in lieu of certain provisions of Section 303A, and the company is relying on this exemption. See Item 16.G. Corporate Governance for a summary of significant ways in which corporate governance practices of Mizuho Financial Group differ from those followed by NYSE-listed U.S. companies.

### 6.D. Employees

As of March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016, we had 54,911, 54,784 and 56,375 employees, respectively, on a consolidated basis, including overseas local staff but excluding advisers and temporary employees. We also had an average of approximately 20,584 temporary employees during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

The following tables show our full-time employees as of March 31, 2016 and the average number of temporary employees for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, each broken down based on business segment and geographical location:

Business segment	Number of full-time employees	Average number of temporary employees
Mizuho Bank	35,382	17,172
Mizuho Trust & Banking	4,879	1,310
Mizuho Securities	9,182	1,555
Others	6,932	547
Total	56,375	20,584

Location	Percentage of full-time employees	Average percentage of temporary employees
Japan	91.5%	99.9%
Americas	2.3	0.0
Europe	1.4	0.1
Asia/Oceania (excluding Japan) and others	4.8	0.0
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Most of our full-time non-management employees in Japan are members of a labor union. Outside Japan, some of our employees are members of local unions. We consider our labor relations with employees to be good.

Table of Contents 184

140

## 6.E. Share Ownership

The following table shows the number of shares of Mizuho Financial Group s common stock owned by its directors and executive officers as of June 30, 2016:

Directors	Number of shares owned
Yasuhiro Sato	38,680
Shusaku Tsuhara	388,600
Ryusuke Aya	145,080
Koji Fujiwara	166,200
Koichi Iida	11,520
Hideyuki Takahashi	413,160
Nobukatsu Funaki	23,800
Mitsuo Ohashi	9,700
Tetsuo Seki	8,000
Takashi Kawamura	130,000
Tatsuo Kainaka	9,700
Hirotake Abe	8,000
Hiroko Ota	5,000

Executive Officers	Number of shares owned
Yasuhiro Sato	See above
Toshitsugu Okabe	598,100
Daisaku Abe	276,380
Kosuke Nakamura	591,600
Akira Sugano	356,900
Shusaku Tsuhara	See above
Junichi Kato	573,100
Katsunobu Motohashi	227,240
Masayuki Yonetani	443,000
Keiichiro Ogushi	317,670
Daisuke Yamada	22,000
Ryusuke Aya	See above
Koji Fujiwara	See above
Satoshi Ishii	82,100
Koichi Iida	See above
37 64 1 6 4	CAR I E' 'I C

None of the directors or executive officers is the owner of more than one percent of Mizuho Financial Group s common stock, and no director or executive officer has voting rights with respect to our common stock that are different from any other holder of our common stock.

For information on our incentive stock options (stock acquisition rights) and performance-based stock compensation for directors, see Item 6.B Compensation.

## **Table of Contents**

We maintain an employee stock ownership plan under which participating employees of the companies listed below is able to purchase our shares with funds deducted from such employee s salary and bonus payments. The plan administrator makes open-market purchases of our shares for the account of the plan on a monthly basis. The companies contribute matching funds equivalent to 5% of the amounts contributed. The following table shows the numbers of shares that this plan held as of March 31, 2016:

	As of March 31, 2016	
Plan	Employer companies	Number of shares owned
Mizuho Employee Stock Ownership Plan	Mizuho Financial Group	
	Mizuho Bank	
	Mizuho Trust & Banking	
	Mizuho Asset Management	
	Mizuho Research Institute Mizuho Information & Research Institute	

Total 104,427,162

142

# ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS 7.A. Major Shareholders

## **Common Stock**

The following table sets forth information about the ten largest holders of shares of our common stock appearing on the register of shareholders as of March 31, 2016:

	As of March	31, 2016
Name	Number of shares owned	Percentage of outstanding shares
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (trustee account)	1,129,574,200	4.51%
The Master Trust Bank of Japan, Ltd. (trustee account)	821,774,700	3.28
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (trustee account 9)	559,050,700	2.23
The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV 10	416,016,531	1.66
State Street Bank West Client Treaty 505234	374,193,016	1.50
Nomura Securities Co., Ltd.	303,932,700	1.21
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (trustee account 7)	299,745,300	1.20
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (trustee account 5)	285,004,500	1.14
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (trustee account 6)	284,944,400	1.14
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (trustee account 1)	283,683,600	1.13
Total	4.757.919.647	19.01%

As of March 31, 2016, there were 209 record holders of our common stock with addresses in the United States, whose shareholdings represented approximately 11% of our outstanding common stock on that date. Because some of these shares were held by brokers or other nominees, the number of record holders with addresses in the United States might not fully reflect the number of beneficial owners in the United States.

#### **Preferred Stock**

Classes of preferred stock with shares outstanding as of March 31, 2016 consisted of eleventh series class XI preferred stock, which is non-voting. The following tables set forth information about the ownership of shares of eleventh series class XI preferred stock by our major shareholders of the respective preferred stock as of March 31, 2016, as appearing on the register of preferred shareholders:

# Eleventh Series Class XI Preferred Stock

	As of March 31, 2016	
Name	Number of shares owned	Percentage of outstanding shares
Chubu Electric Power Company, Incorporated	5,000,000	5.04%
Sapporo Holdings Limited	2,000,000	2.02
Sohgo Security Services Co., Ltd	2,000,000	2.02
SoftBank Group Corp.	2,000,000	2.02
Century Tokyo Leasing Corporation	2,000,000	2.02
Tosoh Corporation	2,000,000	2.02
Matsubara-Kosan Corporation	2,000,000	2.02
Ajinomoto Co., Inc.	1,500,000	1.52
Inpex Corporation	1,500,000	1.52
Seihoku Corporation	1,500,000	1.52
Total	21,500,000	21.73%

(1) All of the shares of the eleventh series class XI preferred stock issued by Mizuho Financial Group (914,752,000 shares) were acquired on July 1, 2016 and cancelled on July 13, 2016.

143

#### **Table of Contents**

As of March 31, 2016, there were no holders of our preferred stock with addresses in the United States.

To our knowledge, we are not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by any other corporation(s), by any foreign government or by any other natural or legal person(s) severally or jointly. We know of no arrangements the operation of which may at a later time result in a change of control

#### 7.B. Related Party Transactions

We and our subsidiary banks had, and expect to have in the future, banking transactions and other transactions in the ordinary course of business with our related parties. Although, for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, such transactions included, but were not limited to, call money, loans, deposits, guarantees and foreign exchange transactions, those transactions were immaterial and were made on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and collateral, as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with other persons and did not involve more than the normal risk of collectability or present other unfavorable features.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, none of the directors or executive officers, and none of the close members of their respective families, had any transactions that are material or any transactions that are unusual in their nature or conditions, involving goods, services or tangible or intangible assets, to which we were, are or will be a party, and there were no such transactions proposed as of March 31, 2016.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, no loans were made to the directors or executive officers other than loans in the ordinary course of business, on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and collateral, as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with other persons, and involving no more than the normal risk of collectability or presenting other unfavorable features.

#### 7.C. Interests of Experts and Counsel

Not applicable.

144

# ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION 8.A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

#### **Financial Statements**

Our consolidated financial statements are set forth in this annual report under Item 18. Financial Statements.

#### **Legal Proceedings**

We are involved in normal collection proceedings initiated by us and other legal proceedings in the ordinary course of our business. In addition, we are involved in the following legal proceedings.

An Indonesian subsidiary of ours acts as collateral agent for the trustee of bond issuances made by subsidiaries of Asia Pulp & Paper Company Ltd. ( APP ). In that role, the subsidiary is involved in a dispute between the bondholders and such APP subsidiaries in their capacities as the issuers, guarantors and/or pledgors of security for the bonds relating to foreclosure proceedings on the collateral and has been named as a defendant in a lawsuit brought by the obligors under the bonds in Indonesia. Our consolidated financial statements do not include a reserve in relation to this dispute because we do not believe the resolution of this matter will have a significant impact on our consolidated financial condition or results of operations, although there can be no assurance as to the foregoing.

## **Dividend Policy**

We have been implementing disciplined capital management by pursuing the optimal balance between strengthening of stable capital base and steady returns to shareholders.

Based on the above policy, we paid annual cash dividends for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 of ¥7.5 per share of common stock (interim cash dividends of ¥3.75 per share of common stock and year-end cash dividends of ¥3.75 per share of common stock), which was the same amount as the annual cash dividend per share of common stock of the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. With respect to eleventh series class XI preferred stock, we made dividend payments for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 as prescribed.

We intend to distribute dividends twice per year to shareholders of record as of March 31 and September 30 in each year as year-end dividends and as interim dividends, respectively, to return profits to shareholders in a timely way.

In accordance with our articles of incorporation, we determine dividend payments of surplus not by a resolution at a general meeting of shareholders but by a resolution of our Board of Directors, unless otherwise provided for in laws or regulations.

We continuously consider the optimal balance between strengthening of stable capital base and steady returns to shareholders. We will comprehensively consider the business environment such as the Mizuho group s business results, profit base, capital, and domestic and international regulation trends such as the Basel framework and determine cash dividend payments for each term.

#### 8.B. Significant Changes

Except as disclosed in note 34 to our consolidated financial statements, no significant change in our financial position has occurred since the date of the financial statements included in this annual report.

# ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING 9.A. Listing Details

# Market Price Information for Our American Depositary Shares

Our ADSs are listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low trading prices and average daily trading volume on the New York Stock Exchange for our ADSs:

	Price per ADS		Average daily
Fiscal years ended/ending March 31,	High	Low	trading volume (shares)
2012	3.42	2.43	779,986
2013	4.68	2.80	478,892
2014	4.55	3.62	556,105
2015	4.17	3.22	352,911
2016	4.51	2.72	608,446
2015:			
First quarter	4.17	3.82	266,474
Second quarter	4.11	3.55	203,813
Third quarter	3.83	3.32	412,518
Fourth quarter	3.80	3.22	536,075
2016:			
First quarter	4.51	3.53	414,585
Second quarter	4.50	3.41	608,347
Third quarter	4.27	3.72	709,587
Fourth quarter	4.05	2.72	702,651
2017:			
First quarter	3.30	2.69	814,598
Most recent six months:			
January	4.05	3.24	386,448
February	3.21	2.72	1,166,235
March	3.24	2.90	554,297
April	3.30	2.69	1,367,552
May	3.15	2.93	571,276
June	3.16	2.83	519,040
July (through July 8)	2.88	2.76	455,957

146

#### **Market Prices Information for Our Shares**

See Item 9.C. The Offer and Listing Markets for information on the stock exchanges on which our common stock is listed.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low trading prices and average daily trading volume on the First Section of the Tokyo Stock Exchange for our common stock:

Fiscal years ended/ending March 31,	Price per High	share <sup>(1)</sup> Low	Average daily trading volume (shares)
2012	146	98	107,266,520
2013	221	110	142,901,584
2014	240	180	186,546,095
2015	226.6	178.1	132,018,080
2016	280.4	149.3	200,523,432
2015:			
First quarter	213	193	97,798,018
Second quarter	209.0	193.1	119,048,543
Third quarter	208.8	178.1	150,495,787
Fourth quarter	226.6	191.0	162,211,157
2016:			
First quarter	280.4	208.6	241,085,838
Second quarter	272.8	215.7	218,526,590
Third quarter	263.2	222.6	138,586,887
Fourth quarter	244.4	149.3	203,599,279
2017:			
First quarter	185.7	142.6	160,817,541
Most recent six months:			
January	244.4	198.4	177,732,342
February	199.7	149.3	253,423,595
March	188.8	163.8	180,644,073
April	185.7	149.3	203,818,240
May	175.0	159.6	128,746,479
June	175.9	142.6	149,423,732
July (through July 8)	150.2	142.0	154,588,017

Note:

(1) Since July 22, 2014, Tokyo Stock Exchange has introduced sub-yen tick sizes for the shares of TOPIX 100 constituents, which contain decimals. Our shares are included in the TOPIX 100 constituents.

### 9.B. Plan of Distribution

Not applicable.

#### 9.C. Markets

The principal trading market for our shares of common stock is the First Section of the Tokyo Stock Exchange. Our shares have been listed on the First Section of the Tokyo Stock Exchange, under the code 8411, since our establishment as the holding company of the Mizuho group on March 12, 2003, as the successor to Mizuho Holdings.

Our ADSs have been listed on the New York Stock Exchange since November 8, 2006 and are quoted under the ticker symbol MFG.

9.D. Selling Shareholders

Not applicable.

9.E. Dilution

Not applicable.

9.F. Expenses of the Issue

Not applicable.

148

# ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION 10.A. Share Capital

Not applicable.

#### 10.B. Memorandum and Articles of Association

#### Objects and Purposes in our Articles of Incorporation

Our corporate purpose, as specified in article 2 of our articles of incorporation, which is included in this annual report as Exhibit 1.1, is to engage in the following businesses as a bank holding company:

operation and management of bank holding companies, banks, specialized securities companies and other companies which we may own as our subsidiaries under the Banking Act, and any other business incidental thereto; and

any other business that a bank holding company may engage in under the Banking Act.

#### **Our Board of Directors**

Under the Companies Act, because we have adopted the Company with Three Committees system, our directors have no power to execute our business except in limited circumstances as permitted by law. If a director also serves concurrently as an executive officer, then he or she can execute our business in the capacity of executive officer. There is no provision in our articles of incorporation as to our directors power to vote on a proposal, arrangement or contract in which a director is materially interested. The Companies Act, however, requires such director to refrain from voting on such matters at meetings of the board of directors.

The amount of compensation to each our director is determined by the Compensation Committee, which consists of our directors, the majority of whom are outside directors (See Item 6.C. Board Practices ).

The borrowing powers have been delegated to the executive officers by the Board of Directors in accordance with the Companies Act.

Neither the Companies Act nor our articles of incorporation set a mandatory retirement age for our directors.

There is no requirement concerning the number of shares an individual must hold to qualify as a director under the Companies Act or our articles of incorporation.

### Common Stock

### General

Set forth below is information concerning our shares of common stock, including brief summaries of certain provisions of our articles of incorporation, our share handling regulations and the Companies Act (Kaisha Hou) (Act No. 86 of 2005, as amended) relating to joint stock corporations (kabushiki kaisha) and certain related legislation, all as currently in effect.

Under our articles of incorporation, we are authorized to issue 48,000,000,000 shares of common stock.

As of March 31, 2016, 25,030,525,657 shares of common stock were issued.

Where relevant to the common stock, provisions of our preferred stock are also described below.

## Distribution of Surplus

General

Under the Companies Act, distribution of cash or other assets by a joint stock corporation to its shareholders, including dividends, takes the form of distribution of Surplus (as defined in Restriction on Distribution of Surplus). We are permitted to make distributions of Surplus to our shareholders any number of times per fiscal year, subject to certain limitations described in Restriction on Distribution of Surplus. Under the Companies Act and our articles of incorporation, distributions of Surplus are in principle permitted by a resolution of the Board of Directors as long as our non-consolidated annual financial statements and certain documents for the latest fiscal year fairly present our assets and profit and loss, as required by an ordinance of the Ministry of Justice. Distributions of Surplus are, however, required to be authorized by a resolution of a general meeting of shareholders if the aforementioned condition is not met.

Distributions of Surplus may be made in cash or in kind in proportion to the number of shares of common stock held by each shareholder. A resolution of the Board of Directors or a general meeting of shareholders authorizing a distribution of Surplus must specify the kind and aggregate book value of the assets to be distributed, the manner of allocation of such assets to shareholders, and the effective date of the distribution. If a distribution of Surplus is to be made in kind, we may, pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors or (as the case may be) a general meeting of shareholders, grant the right to our shareholders to require us to make such distribution in cash instead of in kind. If no such right is granted to shareholders, the relevant distribution of Surplus must be approved by a special resolution of a general meeting of shareholders (see Voting Rights with respect to a special resolution).

Under our articles of incorporation, the record date for annual dividends and interim dividends is March 31 and September 30, respectively, in each year. In Japan, the ex-dividend date (the date from which purchasers of shares through Japanese stock exchanges will not be entitled to the dividends to be paid to registered shareholders as of any record date) and the record date for dividends precede the date of determination of the amount of the dividend to be paid. The ex-dividend date of the shares of common stock is generally the second business day prior to the record date. Under our articles of incorporation, we are not obligated to pay any distribution of Surplus to be made in cash which has not been received after the lapse of five years from the commencement date of such distribution.

Restriction on Distribution of Surplus

Payment of annual dividends on shares of common stock is subject to the prior payment of dividends on shares of preferred stock of \(\frac{\pmathcal{2}}{2}\)0 per share of eleventh series class XI preferred stock. Payment of an interim dividend on shares of our common stock is also subject to the prior payment of an interim preferred dividend of one-half the annual preferred dividend amount on the shares of the series of preferred stock. In making a distribution of Surplus, we must set aside in our additional paid-in capital and/or legal reserve an amount equal to one-tenth of the amount of Surplus so distributed, until the sum of its additional paid-in capital and legal reserve reaches one-quarter of its stated capital.

The amount of Surplus at any given time must be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$A + B + C + D - (E + F + G)$$

In the above formula:

A = the total amount of other capital surplus and other retained earnings, each such amount being that appearing on our non-consolidated balance sheet as of the end of the last fiscal year

B = (if we have disposed of our treasury stock after the end of the last fiscal year) the amount of the consideration for such treasury stock received by us less the book value thereof

150

#### **Table of Contents**

- C = (if we have reduced our stated capital after the end of the last fiscal year) the amount of such reduction less the portion thereof that has been transferred to additional paid-in capital or legal reserve (if any)
- D = (if we have reduced our additional paid-in capital or legal reserve after the end of the last fiscal year) the amount of such reduction less the portion thereof that has been transferred to stated capital (if any)
- E = (if we have cancelled our treasury stock after the end of the last fiscal year) the book value of such treasury stock
- F = (if we have distributed Surplus to our shareholders after the end of the last fiscal year) the total book value of the Surplus so distributed
- G = certain other amounts set forth in an ordinance of the Ministry of Justice, including:

if we have reduced Surplus and increased our stated capital, additional paid-in capital or legal reserve after the end of the last fiscal year, the amount of such reduction; and

if we have distributed Surplus to shareholders after the end of the last fiscal year, the amount set aside in our additional paid-in capital or legal reserve, if any, as required by ordinances of the Ministry of Justice.

The aggregate book value of Surplus distributed by us may not exceed a prescribed distributable amount (the Distributable Amount ), as calculated on the effective date of such distribution. The Distributable Amount at any given time shall be the amount of Surplus less the aggregate of (a) the book value of our treasury stock, (b) the amount of consideration for any of our treasury stock disposed of by us after the end of the last fiscal year and (c) certain other amounts set forth in an ordinance of the Ministry of Justice, including (if the sum of one-half of our goodwill and deferred assets exceeds the total of the stated capital, additional paid-in capital and legal reserve, each such amount being the amount in our non-consolidated balance sheet as of the end of the last fiscal year) all or certain part of such exceeding amount as calculated in accordance with the ordinances of the Ministry of Justice.

If we have become at our option a company with respect to which its consolidated balance sheet should also be considered in the calculation of the Distributable Amount (*renketsu haito kisei tekiyo kaisha*), we shall further deduct from the amount of Surplus the excess amount, if any, of (x) the total amount of the shareholders equity appearing on our non-consolidated balance sheet as of the end of the last fiscal year and certain other amounts set forth by an ordinance of the Ministry of Justice over (y) the total amount of the shareholders equity and certain other amounts set forth by an ordinance of the Ministry of Justice appearing on our consolidated balance sheet as of the end of the last fiscal year. We did not opt for becoming such a company with respect to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

If we have prepared interim financial statements as described below, and if such interim financial statements have been approved by the Board of Directors or (if so required by the Companies Act) by a general meeting of shareholders, then the Distributable Amount must be adjusted to take into account the amount of profit or loss, and the amount of consideration for any of our treasury stock disposed of by us, during the period in respect of which such interim financial statements have been prepared. We may prepare non-consolidated interim financial statements consisting of a balance sheet as of any date subsequent to the end of the last fiscal year and an income statement for the period from the first day of the current fiscal year to the date of such balance sheet. Interim financial statements so prepared by us must be audited by our corporate auditors and/or outside accounting auditor, as required by an ordinance of the Ministry of Justice.

## Capital and Reserves

We may reduce our additional paid-in capital or legal reserve generally by resolution of a general meeting of shareholders and, if so decided by the same resolution, may account for the whole or any part of the amount of

#### **Table of Contents**

such reduction as stated capital. On the other hand, we may reduce our stated capital generally by special resolution of a general meeting of shareholders and, if so decided by the same resolution, may account for the whole or any part of the amount of such reduction as additional paid-in capital or legal reserve. In addition, we may reduce our Surplus and increase either (i) stated capital or (ii) additional paid-in capital and/or legal reserve by the same amount, in either case by resolution of a general meeting of shareholders.

## Stock Splits

We may at any time split shares of common stock into a greater number of shares of common stock by determination by executive officers under the authority delegated by resolution of the Board of Directors. When a stock split is to be made, so long as our only class of outstanding stock is the common stock, we may increase the number of authorized shares in the same ratio as that of such stock split by amending our articles of incorporation, of which amendment may be effected by resolution of the Board of Directors without approval by shareholders.

#### **Unit Share System**

We have adopted the unit share system under which shareholders will have one voting right for each unit of shares consisting of 100 shares held by them at general meetings of shareholders or at meetings of holders of a particular class of shares, and shares constituting less than a full unit will carry no voting rights. See Preferred Stock Voting Rights for information on the voting rights that holders of preferred stock may have at general meetings of shareholders. Our articles of incorporation provide that the holders of shares constituting less than a full unit will not have shareholder rights, except for those specified in an ordinance of the Ministry of Justice which include rights (i) to receive dividends, (ii) to receive cash or other assets in case of a consolidation or split of shares, share exchange or share transfer, or merger or (iii) to be allotted rights to subscribe for free for new shares and stock acquisition rights when such rights are granted to shareholders. Holders of shares constituting less than a full unit may at any time request us to purchase such shares constituting less than a full unit (a) at the current market price as determined pursuant to the Companies Act in cases of such shares having a market price (such as our common stock) or (b) at the price as determined through negotiations between the holders of shares constituting less than a full unit and us in cases where such shares have no market price (such as our preferred stock), which request may not be withdrawn without our consent. In addition, holders of shares constituting less than a full unit may require us to sell them such number of shares, which, when combined with the number of shares already held by such holder, shall constitute a whole unit of shares; provided that we will be obliged to comply with such request only when we own a sufficient number of shares to accommodate such request. As prescribed in our share handling regulations, such requests shall be made through an account managing institution at which such shareholder has its account and Japan Securities Depository Center, Inc. ( JASDEC ) pursuant to the rules of JASDEC, without going through the notification procedure required for the exercise of shareholders rights entitled regardless of record dates as described Transfer of Shares. The executive officers under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors may reduce the number of shares constituting one unit of shares or cease to use the unit share system by amendments to the articles of incorporation without a special resolution of the general meeting of shareholders which would otherwise be required.

#### General Meetings of Shareholders

The ordinary general meeting of shareholders shall be held no later than three months from the last day of each business year and is normally held in June of each year. In addition, we may hold an extraordinary general meeting of shareholders whenever necessary. Notice of a general meeting of shareholders stating the place, the time and the purpose thereof must be given to each shareholder having voting rights (or, in the case of a non-resident shareholder, to its standing proxy or mailing address in Japan) at least two weeks prior to the date set for the meeting. The record date for an ordinary general meeting of shareholders is March 31 of each year.

Any shareholder holding at least 300 voting rights or 1% of the total number of voting rights for six months or longer may propose a matter to be considered at a general meeting of shareholders by submitting a request to a

152

#### **Table of Contents**

representative director at least eight weeks prior to the date of such meeting. Any of the minimum percentages, time periods and number of voting rights necessary for exercising the minority shareholder rights described above may be decreased or shortened if our articles of incorporation so provide.

#### Voting Rights

Our shareholders have one voting right for each unit of shares held by them (regarding the voting rights held by holders of preferred stock, see Preferred Stock Voting Rights ).

Except as otherwise provided by law or in our articles of incorporation, a resolution shall be adopted at a general meeting of shareholders by a majority of the voting rights held by the shareholders present at the meeting. Our articles of incorporation provide that the quorum for election of directors is one-third of the total number of voting rights. Our shareholders are not entitled to cumulative voting in the election of directors. A shareholder may exercise its voting rights in writing or through a proxy, provided that the proxy shall also be a holder of our shares having voting rights at such meeting.

The Companies Act provides that certain important matters shall be approved by a special resolution of a general meeting of shareholders. Under our articles of incorporation, the quorum for a special resolution is one-third of the total number of voting rights, and the approval of not less than two-thirds of the voting rights held by the shareholders present at the meeting is required for adopting a special resolution. Such important matters include:

- 1. any amendment to our articles of incorporation (except for such amendments that may be authorized by executive officers under the authority delegated by the board of directors under the Companies Act such as (i) an increase of the number of authorized shares in the same ratio as that of a stock split, (ii) a reduction of the number of shares per unit of shares and (iii) abolishing the unit share system);
- 2. our dissolution, merger or consolidation requiring shareholders approval;
- 3. establishment of a parent and wholly-owned subsidiary relationship by way of a share transfer (*kabushiki-iten*) or share exchange (*kabushiki-kokan*) requiring shareholders approval;
- 4. transfer of the whole or a substantial part of our business;
- 5. transfer of the whole or a part of our shares in any of our subsidiaries requiring shareholders approval;
- 6. taking over of the whole of the business of another company requiring shareholders approval;
- 7. our corporate split requiring shareholders approval;
- 8. consolidation of shares of common stock;
- 9. acquisition of shares of common stock by us from a specific shareholder other than our subsidiary;

- 10. distribution of Surplus in kind (except when shareholders are granted the right to require to make such distribution in cash instead of in kind);
- 11. issuance or transfer of new shares or existing shares held by us as treasury stock to persons other than the shareholders at a specially favorable price; and
- 12. issuance of stock acquisition rights (including those incorporated in bonds with stock acquisition rights) to persons other than the shareholders at a specially favorable price or under specially favorable conditions.

## Liquidation Rights

In the event of our liquidation, the assets remaining after payment of all debts, liquidation expenses, taxes and distributions of residual assets relating to the then outstanding preferred stock will be distributed among holders of common stock in proportion to the respective numbers of shares held by them. See Preferred Stock Liquidation Rights.

153

## Issue of Additional Shares and Pre-emptive Rights

Holders of the common stock have no pre-emptive rights. Authorized but unissued shares of common stock may be issued at such times and upon such terms as executive officers under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors determine, subject to the limitations as to the issuance of new shares of common stock at a specially favorable price mentioned in Voting Rights.

In the case of an issuance or transfer of shares or stock acquisition rights by way of an allotment to a third party whereby the third party will hold more than 50% of the voting rights of all shareholders, we shall give notice (including a public notice) to our shareholders in advance, and if shareholders who hold one-tenth or more of the voting rights of all shareholders dissent from the third-party allotment, the approval by an ordinary resolution of a general meeting of shareholders is generally required before the payment date for such issuance or transfer pursuant to the Companies Act. In addition, pursuant to the regulations of the stock exchanges in Japan, in the case of an issuance or transfer of shares or stock acquisition rights by way of an allotment to a third party which would dilute the outstanding voting shares by 25% or more or change the controlling shareholder, in addition to a determination by the executive officers, the approval of the shareholders or an affirmative opinion from a person independent of our management is generally required.

Executive officers under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors may, however, determine that shareholders of a particular class of stock shall be given subscription rights to new shares of the same class, in which case they must be given on uniform terms to all shareholders of that class as of a record date of which not less than two weeks prior public notice must be given. Each of the shareholders to whom such rights are given must also be given at least two weeks prior notice of the date on which such rights expire (but see Preferred Stock Issue of Additional Shares and Pre-emptive Rights regarding our preferred stock).

#### Stock Acquisition Rights

We may issue stock acquisition rights (*shinkabu yoyakuken*). Holders of stock acquisition rights are entitled to acquire shares from us, upon payment of the applicable exercise price, and subject to other terms and conditions thereof. We may also issue bonds with stock acquisition rights (*shinkabu yoyakuken-tsuki shasai*). The issuance of stock acquisition rights and bonds with stock acquisition rights may be authorized by executive officers under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors unless it is made at a specially favorable price or under specially favorable conditions, as described in Voting Rights and subject to the approval of the shareholders or an affirmative opinion from an independent person in certain cases, as described in Issue of Additional Shares and Pre-emptive Rights.

## Record Date

As mentioned above, March 31 is the record date for the payment of annual dividends and the determination of shareholders entitled to vote at the ordinary general meeting of shareholders. September 30 is the record date for the payment of interim dividends. In addition, by a determination by executive officers under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors and after giving at least two week s prior public notice, we may at any time set a record date in order to determine the shareholders who are entitled to certain rights pertaining to our stock.

JASDEC is required to give us notice of the names and addresses of our shareholders, the numbers of shares held by them and other relevant information as of such record date promptly after we set each record date.

#### Acquisition by Us of Common Stock

We may acquire shares of common stock:

1. by way of purchase on any Japanese stock exchange on which the shares of our common stock are listed or by way of tender offer (in either case pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors as long

154

#### **Table of Contents**

as our non-consolidated annual financial statements and certain documents for the latest fiscal year fairly present our assets and profit and loss, as required by an ordinance of the Ministry of Justice);

- from a specific shareholder other than any of our subsidiaries (pursuant to a special resolution of a general meeting of shareholders);
   or
- 3. from any of our subsidiaries (pursuant to a determination by executive officers under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors).

In the case of 2. above, any other shareholder may make a request to us to be included as a seller in the proposed purchase, unless the purchase price or any other consideration to be received by the relevant specific shareholder will not exceed the last trading price of the shares on the relevant stock exchange on the day immediately preceding the date on which the resolution mentioned in 2. above was adopted (or, if there is no trading in the shares on the stock exchange or if the stock exchange is not open on such day, the price at which the shares are first traded on such stock exchange thereafter).

The total amount of the purchase price of shares of common stock may not exceed the Distributable Amount, as described in Surplus Restriction on Distribution of Surplus.

We may hold the shares of common stock acquired, and may generally transfer or cancel such shares by a determination by executive officers under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors.

#### Disposal of Shares of Common Stock Held by Shareholders whose Location is Unknown

We are not required to send notices to a shareholder if notices given by us to such shareholder fail to arrive for five consecutive years or more at its address registered in our register of shareholders or otherwise notified to us.

In the above case, if the relevant shareholder also fails to receive dividends on the shares continuously for five years or more at its address registered in our register of shareholders or otherwise notified to us, then we may in general dispose of such shares at their then market price and hold or deposit the proceeds of such disposition on behalf of the relevant shareholder.

# Reporting of Substantial Shareholders

The Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and its related regulations require any person who has become, beneficially and solely or jointly, a holder of more than 5% of the total issued shares of capital stock of a company that is listed on any Japanese stock exchange to file a report with the Director of the relevant Local Finance Bureau of the Ministry of Finance within five business days. With certain exceptions, a similar report must also be filed in respect of any subsequent change of 1% or more in the holding or of any change in material matters set forth in any previously filed reports. For this purpose, shares issuable to such person upon conversion of convertible securities or exercise of share subscription warrants or stock acquisition rights are taken into account in determining both the number of shares held by the holder and the company s total issued share capital. Any such report shall be filed with the Director of the relevant Local Finance Bureau of the Ministry of Finance through the Electronic Disclosure for Investors Network (EDINET) system.

There are other reporting requirements under the Banking Act. See Item 4.B. Information on the Company Business Overview Supervision and Regulation Japan Examination and Reporting Applicable to Shareholders.

## Holding of Shares of Our Common Stock by Foreign Investors

There are no limitations imposed by the laws of Japan, our articles of incorporation or our other constituent documents on the rights of non-residents or foreign shareholders to hold or exercise voting rights on our shares of common stock or preferred stock.

At present, JASDEC is the only institution that is designated by the relevant authorities as a clearing house which is permitted to engage in the

#### **Table of Contents**

## Transfer of Shares

clearing operations of listed shares under the Act on Book-Entry Transfer of Corporate Bonds, Stocks, etc. (Act No. 75 of 2001, including regulations promulgated thereunder; the Book-entry Act ). Under the clearing system above, in order for any person to hold, sell or otherwise dispose of listed shares, such person must have an account at an account managing institution unless such person has an account at JASDEC. Account managing institutions are financial instruments business operators (i.e., securities companies), banks, trust companies and certain other financial institutions which meet the requirements prescribed by the Book-entry Act, and only those financial institutions that meet further stringent requirements of the Book-entry Act can open accounts directly at JASDEC. Under the Book-entry Act, any transfer of shares is effected through book entry, and title to the shares passes to the transferree at the time when the transferred number of the shares is recorded at the transferee s account at an account managing institution. The holder of an account at an account managing institution is presumed to be the legal owner of the shares held in such account. Under the Companies Act and the Book-entry Act, in order to assert shareholders rights to which shareholders as of record dates are entitled (such as the rights to vote at a general meeting of shareholders or receive dividends) against us, a shareholder must have its name and address registered in our register of shareholders. Under the clearing system, such registration is made upon our receipt of necessary information from JASDEC. On the other hand, in order to assert shareholders rights to which shareholders are entitled regardless of record dates such as minority shareholders rights including the right to propose a matter to be considered at a general meeting of shareholders, except for shareholders rights to request us to purchase or sell shares constituting less than a full unit (as described in Unit Share System ), upon the shareholder s request, JASDEC shall issue a notice of certain information, including the name and address of such shareholder, to us. Thereafter, such shareholder is required to present us a receipt of the request of the notice in accordance with our share handling regulations. Under the Book-entry Act, the shareholder shall exercise such shareholders right within four weeks after the notice above. Non-resident shareholders are required to appoint a standing proxy in Japan or provide a mailing address in Japan. Each such shareholder must give notice of such standing proxy or mailing address to the relevant account managing institution. Such notice will be forwarded to us through JASDEC. Japanese securities companies and commercial banks customarily act as standing proxies and provide related services for standard fees. Notices from us to non-resident shareholders are delivered to such standing proxies or mailing addresses.

Under the clearing system, shares constituting less than one unit are transferable. Under the rules of the Japanese stock exchanges, however, shares constituting less than one unit do not comprise a trading unit, except in limited circumstances, and accordingly may not be sold on Japanese stock exchanges.

Our transfer agent is Mizuho Trust & Banking, located at 2-1, Yaesu 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-8670, Japan.

The registered holder of deposited shares underlying the ADSs is the depositary for the ADSs. Accordingly, holders of ADSs will not be able to directly assert their shareholders—rights against us.

#### **Preferred Stock**

The following is a summary of information concerning the shares of our preferred stock, including brief summaries of the relevant provisions of our articles of incorporation, our share handling regulations and the Companies Act and certain related legislation, all as currently in effect. The detailed rights of our preferred stock are set forth in our articles of incorporation and the resolutions of our Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors relating to the issuance of the relevant series of preferred stock.

156

#### General

Under our articles of incorporation, we are authorized to issue 914,752,000 shares of class XI preferred stock, 900,000,000 shares of each of the first to fourth series of class XIV preferred stock (provided that the aggregate number of shares authorized to be issued with respect to the four series of class XIV preferred stock may not exceed 900,000,000 shares), 900,000,000 shares of each of the first to fourth series of class XV preferred stock (provided that the aggregate number of shares authorized to be issued with respect to the four series of class XV preferred stock may not exceed 900,000,000 shares), 1,500,000,000 shares of each of the first to fourth series of class XVI preferred stock (provided that the aggregate number of shares authorized to be issued with respect to the four series of class XVI preferred stock may not exceed 1,500,000,000 shares).

As of March 31, 2016, 914,752,000 shares of eleventh series class XI preferred stock were issued. On July 1, 2016, 75,091,100 shares of eleventh series class XI preferred stock, which were then all the outstanding shares of such series (excluding our treasury shares), were mandatorily acquired by us in consideration of 265,433,368 shares of common stock, which number of shares was calculated at ¥282.90 per share.

#### Preferred Dividends

Payment of annual dividends on shares of common stock is subject to the prior payment on shares of preferred stock. The amount of preferred dividends for each series of the preferred stock is as follows:

Eleventh series class XI preferred stock bears an annual non-cumulative dividend of \(\frac{\pmathbf{\text{20}}}{20}\) per share, and in the event we pay an interim dividend, holders are entitled to receive \(\frac{\pmathbf{\text{10}}}{10}\) per share in preference to common stock.

Each of the first to fourth series of class XIV preferred stock (currently not in issue) bears an annual non-cumulative dividend of the amount to be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors or determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors at the time of issuance, up to a maximum of \$100 per share, and in the event we pay an interim dividend, holders are entitled to receive one half of such amount per share in preference to common stock.

Each of the first to fourth series of class XV preferred stock (currently not in issue) bears an annual non-cumulative dividend of the amount to be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors or determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors at the time of issuance, up to a maximum of ¥100 per share, and in the event we pay an interim dividend, holders are entitled to receive one half of such amount per share in preference to common stock.

Each of the first to fourth series of class XVI preferred stock (currently not in issue) bears an annual non-cumulative dividend of the amount to be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors or determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors at the time of issuance, up to a maximum of \$100 per share, and in the event we pay an interim dividend, holders are entitled to receive one half of such amount per share in preference to common stock.

The amount of any preferred interim dividend will be deducted from the preferred dividend payable on preferred stock in respect of the same fiscal year.

No payment of dividends on our preferred stock or any other stock may be made unless we have sufficient Distributable Amount and a resolution to pay such dividend is obtained at the Board of Directors or at the relevant general meeting of shareholders, as the case may be.

Dividends on our preferred stock are non-cumulative. If the full amount of any dividend is not declared on our preferred stock in respect of any fiscal year, holders of our preferred stock do not have any right to receive dividends in respect of the deficiency in any subsequent fiscal year, and we will have no obligation to pay the

Table of Contents

204

#### **Table of Contents**

deficiency or to pay any interest regardless of whether or not dividends are paid in respect of any subsequent fiscal year. The holders of our preferred stock are not entitled to any further dividends or other participation in or distribution of surplus.

### Liquidation Rights

In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, holders of our preferred stock will be entitled, equally in rank as among themselves and in preference over shares of common stock, to receive a distribution of \$1,000 per share out of our residual assets upon our liquidation.

Holders of our preferred stock are not entitled to any further dividends or other participation in or distribution of our residual assets upon our liquidation.

#### Voting Rights

No holder of preferred stock has a right to receive notice of, or to vote at, a general meeting of shareholders, except as otherwise specifically provided under the Companies Act or other applicable law or our articles of incorporation. Under our articles of incorporation, holders of units of our preferred stock will be entitled to receive notice of, and to vote at, general meetings of shareholders:

from the commencement of any ordinary general meeting of shareholders if an agenda for approval to declare a preferred dividend is not submitted to such meeting (except in the case where a resolution of the Board of Directors to pay the preferred dividends is made pursuant to our articles of incorporation between the last day of the business year and the date of such meeting); or

from the close of any ordinary general meeting of shareholders if a proposed resolution to declare a preferred dividend is not approved at such meeting,

until such time as a resolution of the Board of Directors to pay the preferred dividends is made pursuant to our articles of incorporation or a resolution of an ordinary general meeting of shareholders declaring a preferred dividend is approved.

A separate resolution of a meeting of the holders of the preferred stock is required in order to approve the following matters which would prejudice the interests of the holders of the relevant preferred stock:

- (i) an amendment to the articles of incorporation to add new classes of shares to be issued, alter the terms of the shares or increase the number of authorized number of shares or authorized number of any class of shares, with certain exceptions;
- (ii) consolidation or split of shares;
- (iii) pro rated allocation of shares or stock acquisition rights to shareholders without any consideration;
- (iv) granting pre-emptive rights for new shares or stock acquisition rights to shareholders;
- (v) amalgamations or mergers;
- (vi) certain corporate splits;

- (vii) share exchanges;
- (viii) share transfers; and
- (ix) other matters set forth in the articles of incorporation.

  Such separate resolution is not required when the articles of incorporation so provide, except in the case of (i) above.

A separate resolution of a meeting of the holders of the common stock is also required in cases where the above matters would prejudice the interests of the holders of the common stock.

158

#### **Table of Contents**

Under our articles of incorporation, in cases where a matter to be resolved at an ordinary general meeting of shareholders is required to be approved by such separate resolution, the record date for the relevant meeting of the holders of the common stock or the preferred stock, as the case may be, is the same date as the record date for the ordinary general meeting of shareholders, when is March 31 of each year.

#### Ranking

We will not (unless the requisite sanction has been given by holders of preferred stock) create or issue any other shares ranking, as regards order of participation in the profits or assets of us on a liquidation or otherwise, in priority to the preferred stock in issue, but we may issue, without obtaining the consent of holders of the preferred stock in issue, other preferred stock ranking pari passu with the preferred stock in issue as regards the order of such participation in profits or assets of us and carrying such rights as to rates of preferred dividends or terms of conversion as the Board of Directors may determine, subject to the limitations set forth in our articles of incorporation and the Companies Act.

#### Acquisition of Preferred Stock

We may, if required, subject to regulatory approval, acquire any shares of the preferred stock then outstanding at any time out of the Distributable Amount (as defined in Common Stock Restriction on Distribution of Surplus ). On or after the date to be determined by a resolution of the Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors relating to the issuance of the relevant preferred stock, we may also acquire all or a portion of each series of the first to fourth series of class XV (currently not in issue) or the first to fourth series of class XVI preferred stock (currently not in issue) at the acquisition price to be determined by a resolution of the Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors relating to the issuance of the relevant preferred stock on the date separately determined by a resolution of the Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors, without consent of the holders of such preferred stock. When a portion of a certain class of preferred stock is acquired, such acquisition shall be made from each holder thereof in number of shares determined by way of a lot or pro rata allocation.

#### Stock Splits

Our articles of incorporation provide that no stock split, stock consolidation or free distribution of stock shall be made in respect of the preferred stock unless otherwise provided for in any law or regulation.

# Issue of Additional Shares and Pre-emptive Rights

Our articles of incorporation provide that no holder of our preferred stock has any pre-emptive right to subscribe for or purchase shares, stock acquisition rights or bonds with stock acquisition rights in the event of an issuance of additional shares or bonds and that no free distribution of stock acquisition rights may be made to the holders of our preferred stock.

#### Conversion

Our articles of incorporation provide that holders of class XI, the first to fourth series of class XIV (currently not in issue) or the first to fourth series of class XV (currently not in issue) preferred stock may, at their option, convert their shares to common stock by requesting us to acquire such shares and issue or transfer common stock to them. Other classes of our preferred stock are non-convertible.

Our articles of incorporation also provide that class XI, the first to fourth series of class XIV (currently not in issue) or the first to fourth series of class XV (currently not in issue) preferred stock outstanding on the last

159

day of the acquisition period will be mandatorily acquired by us on the immediately following day (the mandatory conversion date ) in consideration of shares of common stock of which number shall be calculated at the then-current market price per share of our common stock (the mandatory conversion price ).

Eleventh series class XI preferred stock was able to, at the option of the holder thereof, be acquired at any time from July 1, 2008 to June 30, 2016 in consideration of shares of common stock of which number was calculated at ¥282.90 per share, subject to anti-dilution adjustments due to, among other things, issuance of new shares of our common stock at issue price below the market price. On July 1, 2016, which was the mandatory conversion date, 75,091,100 shares of eleventh series class XI preferred stock, which were then all the outstanding shares of such series (excluding our treasury shares), were mandatorily acquired by us in consideration of 265,433,368 shares of common stock. Such number of shares was calculated at ¥282.90 per share as the mandatory conversion price which was the average price of daily closing prices of our common stock on the Tokyo Stock Exchange for the 30 consecutive trading days commencing on the 45th trading day prior to the mandatory conversion date.

## Acquisition of Preferred Stock without Consideration or in Exchange for Common Stock

In order to enable the relevant preferred stock to meet the criteria for inclusion in Additional Tier 1 capital under the capital adequacy guidelines of the Financial Services Agency under the Basel III rules, the first to fourth series of class XIV (currently not in issue), the first to fourth series of class XV (currently not in issue) and the first to fourth series of class XVI (currently not in issue) preferred stock have the following feature.

In respect of the first and second series of class XIV (currently not in issue), the first and second series of class XV (currently not in issue) and the first and second series of class XVI (currently not in issue) preferred stock, upon the occurrence of an event determined by a resolution of the Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors relating to the issuance of the relevant preferred stock as an event where a write-off of the relevant preferred stock or a conversion of the relevant preferred stock into common stock, or financial support or other similar measures taken by a public sector, without which we would become non-viable, is determined to be necessary, we shall mandatorily acquire the relevant preferred stock, in whole, free of consideration, on a date which falls after the occurrence of such event as determined by the resolution of the Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors relating to the issuance of the relevant preferred stock and which date shall be separately determined by a resolution of the Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors after the issuance of the relevant preferred stock, or a date which falls after the occurrence of the relevant certain event and which date shall be determined by the resolution of the Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors relating to the issuance of the relevant preferred stock, giving due consideration to the capital adequacy requirements applicable to us and other factors.

In respect of the third and fourth series of class XIV (currently not in issue), the third and fourth series of class XV (currently not in issue) and the third and fourth series of class XVI (currently not in issue) preferred stock, upon the occurrence of an event determined by a resolution of the Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors relating to the issuance of the relevant preferred stock as an event where a write-off of the relevant preferred stock or a conversion of the relevant preferred stock into common stock, or financial support or other similar measures taken by a public sector, without which we would become non-viable, is determined to be necessary, we shall mandatorily acquire the relevant preferred stock, in whole, on a date which falls after the occurrence of such event as determined by the resolution of the Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors after the issuance of the relevant preferred stock, or a date which falls after the occurrence of the relevant certain event and which date shall be determined by the resolution of the Board of Directors or a determination by executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of

160

Directors relating to the issuance of the relevant preferred stock, giving due consideration to the capital adequacy requirements applicable to us and other factors, and instead, we shall deliver our own common stock to holders of the relevant preferred stock. In this case, the terms of acquisition, including the number of shares of the common stock to be delivered in exchange for the acquisition of one (1) share of the relevant preferred stock, shall be determined by the resolution of the relevant Board of Directors or the determination by relevant executive officer(s) under the authority delegated by the Board of Directors relating to the issuance of the relevant preferred stock, giving due consideration to the market price of common stock, the subscription price of the relevant preferred stock and other factors.

#### 10.C. Material Contracts

There were no material contracts entered into by us for the two years preceding the filing of this annual report that were not entered into in the ordinary course of business.

#### 10.D. Exchange Controls

### Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Act

The Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Act of Japan and the cabinet orders and ministerial ordinances incidental thereto, collectively the Foreign Exchange Act, set forth, among other matters, the regulations relating to the receipt by non-residents of Japan of payment with respect to shares to be issued by us and the acquisition and holding of shares by non-residents of Japan and foreign investors, both as defined below. It also applies in some cases to the acquisition and holding of ADSs representing such shares acquired and held by non-residents of Japan and by foreign investors. Generally, the Foreign Exchange Act currently in effect does not affect the right of a non-resident of Japan to purchase or sell ADSs outside Japan for non-Japanese currency.

Non-residents of Japan are defined as individuals who are not resident in Japan and corporations whose principal offices are located outside Japan. Generally, the branches and offices of non-resident corporations that are located in Japan are regarded as residents of Japan while the branches and offices of Japanese corporations located outside Japan are regarded as non-residents of Japan.

Foreign investors are defined as:

individuals not resident in Japan;

judicial persons or other organizations that are organized under the laws of foreign countries or whose principal offices are located outside Japan;

corporations of which 50% or more of the shares are held by individuals not resident in Japan and/or judicial persons or other organizations that are organized under the laws of foreign countries or whose principal offices are located outside Japan; and

judicial persons or other organizations, a majority of officers (or a majority of officers having the power of representation) of which are not resident in Japan.

## **Dividends and Proceeds of Sales**

Under the Foreign Exchange Act, dividends paid on, and the proceeds of sales in Japan of, shares held by non-residents of Japan may in general be converted into any foreign currency and repatriated abroad. The acquisition of our shares by non-residents of Japan by way of a stock split is not subject to any notification or reporting requirements.

### **Acquisition of Shares**

In general, a non-resident of Japan who acquires shares from a resident of Japan is not subject to any prior filing requirement, although the Foreign Exchange Act empowers the Minister of Finance of Japan to require

161

#### **Table of Contents**

prior approval for any such acquisition in certain limited circumstances. While such prior approval is not required in general, in the case where a resident of Japan transfers shares of a Japanese company for consideration exceeding ¥100 million to a non-resident of Japan, the resident of Japan that transfers the shares is required to report the transfer to the Minister of Finance of Japan within 20 days from the date of the transfer or the date of the payment for such transfer, whichever is later, unless the transfer is made through a bank or financial instruments business operator licensed or registered under Japanese law.

If a foreign investor acquires our shares and, together with parties who have a special relationship with that foreign investor, holds 10% or more of our issued shares as a result of such acquisition, the foreign investor must file a report of such acquisition with the Minister of Finance and any other competent Minister on or before the 15th day of the month following the month in which the acquisition was made, in principle. In certain limited circumstances, however, a prior notification of such acquisition must be filed with the Minister of Finance and any other competent Minister, who may modify or prohibit the proposed acquisition.

## Deposit and Withdrawal under American Depositary Facility

The deposit of shares with Mizuho Bank, in its capacity as custodian and agent for the depositary, in Tokyo, the issuance of ADSs by the depositary to a non-resident of Japan in respect of the deposit and the withdrawal of the underlying shares upon the surrender of the ADR are not subject to any of the formalities or restrictions referred to above. However, where as a result of a deposit or withdrawal the aggregate number of shares held by the depositary, including shares deposited with Mizuho Bank as custodian for the depositary, or the holder surrendering the ADR, as the case may be, would be 10% or more of the total outstanding shares, a report will be required, and in specified circumstances, a prior notification may be required, as noted above.

#### 10.E. Taxation

#### **Japanese Taxation**

The following is a general summary of major Japanese tax consequences (limited to national tax) to holders of shares of our common stock or ADSs representing shares of our common stock who are non-residents of Japan or non-Japanese corporations without a permanent establishment in Japan, which we refer to as non-resident holders in this section. The statements regarding Japanese tax laws set forth below are based on the laws and treaties in force and as interpreted by the Japanese tax authorities as at the date of this Annual Report and are subject to changes in the applicable Japanese laws or tax treaties, conventions or agreements, or interpretations thereof, occurring after that date. This summary is not exhaustive of all possible tax considerations that may apply to a particular investor, and potential investors are advised to satisfy themselves as to the overall tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock or ADSs, including specifically the tax consequences under Japanese law, the laws of the jurisdiction of which they are resident, and any tax treaty, convention or agreement between Japan and their country of residence, by consulting their own tax advisers.

For the purpose of Japanese tax law and the tax treaty between the United States and Japan, a U.S. holder of ADSs will generally be treated as the owner of the shares underlying the ADSs evidenced by the ADRs.

Generally, a non-resident holder of shares of our common stock or ADSs is subject to Japanese income tax collected by way of withholding on dividends paid by us, and such tax will be withheld prior to payment of dividends. Stock splits are, in general, not a taxable event.

In the absence of any applicable tax treaty, convention or agreement reducing the maximum rate of Japanese withholding tax or allowing exemption from Japanese withholding tax, the rate of Japanese withholding tax applicable to dividends paid by Japanese corporations on their shares of stock to non-resident holders is generally 20.42% under Japanese tax law. However, with respect to dividends paid on listed shares issued by a Japanese corporation (such as shares of our common stock or ADSs) to non-resident holders, other than any individual

162

shareholder who holds 3% or more of the total number of shares issued by the relevant Japanese corporation, the aforementioned 20.42% withholding tax rate is reduced to 15.315% for dividends due and payable on or before December 31, 2037. Due to the imposition of a special additional withholding tax (2.1% of the original withholding tax amount) to secure funds for reconstruction from the Great East Japan Earthquake, the original withholding tax rate of 15% and 20%, as applicable, has been effectively increased, respectively, to 15.315% and 20.42%, during the period beginning on January 1, 2013 and ending on December 31, 2037.

Under the income tax treaty between the United States and Japan, the maximum rate of Japanese withholding tax which may be imposed on dividends paid to a qualified United States resident eligible to enjoy treaty benefits that is either a corporation owning, directly or indirectly, less than 10% of the voting stock of a Japanese corporation or an individual is generally reduced to 10% of the gross amount actually distributed, except where such United States resident conducts business in Japan through a permanent establishment situated therein and the holding in respect of which the dividends are paid is effectively connected with such permanent establishment. Dividends paid to pension funds which are qualified United States residents eligible to enjoy treaty benefits are exempt from Japanese income taxation by way of withholding or otherwise unless such dividends are derived from the carrying on of a business, directly or indirectly, by such pension funds. Under Japanese tax law, any reduced maximum rate applicable under a tax treaty shall be available when such maximum rate is below the rate otherwise applicable under the Japanese tax law referred to in the preceding paragraph with respect to the dividends to be paid by us on shares of our common stock or ADSs. A non-resident holder of shares of our common stock who is entitled, under any applicable tax treaty, to a reduced rate of Japanese withholding tax, or exemption therefrom, as the case may be, is required to submit an Application Form for Income Tax Convention Regarding Relief from Japanese Income Tax and Special Income Tax for Reconstruction on Dividends (together with any other required forms and documents) in advance, through the withholding agent, to the relevant tax authority before payment of dividends. A standing proxy for a non-resident holder may provide such application service. In addition, a certain simplified special filing procedure is available for non-resident holders to claim treaty benefits of exemption from or reduction of Japanese withholding tax, by submitting a Special Application Form for Income Tax Convention Regarding Relief from Japanese Income Tax and Special Income Tax for Reconstruction on Dividends of Listed Stocks (together with any other required forms and documents). With respect to ADSs, this reduced rate or exemption will be applicable to non-resident holders of ADSs if the depositary or its Agent submits two Application Forms (one before payment of dividends and the other within eight months after the record date concerning such payment of dividends, together with certain other documents. To claim this reduced rate or exemption, non-resident holders of ADSs will be required to file a proof of taxpayer status, residence and beneficial ownership, as applicable, and to provide other information or documents as may be required by the depositary. Non-resident holders who are entitled, under any applicable tax treaty, to a reduced rate of Japanese withholding tax below the rate otherwise applicable under Japanese tax law, or exemption therefrom, as the case may be, but fail to submit the required application in advance may nevertheless be entitled to claim a refund from the relevant Japanese tax authority of withholding taxes withheld in excess of the rate under an applicable tax treaty (if such non-resident holders are entitled to a reduced treaty rate under the applicable tax treaty) or the full amount of tax withheld (if such non-resident holders are entitled to an exemption under the applicable tax treaty), as the case may be, by complying with a certain subsequent filing procedure.

We do not assume any responsibility to ensure withholding at the reduced rate, or exemption therefrom, for non-resident holders who would be so eligible under an applicable tax treaty but where the required procedures as stated above are not followed.

Gains derived from the sale or other disposition of shares of our common stock or ADSs outside Japan by a non-resident holder, who is a portfolio investor, are not, in general, subject to Japanese income tax or corporation tax.

Any deposits or withdrawals of shares of our common stock by a non-resident holder in exchange for ADSs are, in general, not subject to Japanese income or corporation tax.

163

#### **Table of Contents**

Japanese inheritance and gift taxes, at progressive rates, may be payable by an individual who has acquired our shares of our common stock or ADSs from an individual, as a legatee, heir or donee, even if none of the acquiring individual, the decedent or the donor is a Japanese resident.

#### **U.S.** Taxation

The following sets forth the material United States federal income tax consequences of the ownership of shares and ADSs as of the date hereof. The discussion set forth below is applicable to U.S. holders (as defined below) (i) who are residents of the United States for purposes of the current income tax treaty between Japan and the United States (the Treaty), (ii) whose shares or ADSs are, for purposes of the Treaty, neither effectively connected with nor attributable to a permanent establishment in Japan and (iii) who otherwise qualify for the full benefits of the Treaty.

The following summary is not a complete analysis or description of all potential U.S. federal income tax consequences to a particular U.S. holder. It does not address all U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to all categories of potential purchasers, certain of which (such as banks or other financial institutions, insurance companies, dealers in securities or currencies, tax-exempt entities, non-U.S. persons, persons holding a share or an ADS as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion or integrated transaction, partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes, traders in securities who have elected the mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, holders liable for alternative minimum tax and holders of 10% or more of our voting shares) are subject to special tax treatment. This summary does not address any foreign, state, local or other tax consequences of investments in our shares or ADSs.

This summary addresses only shares or ADSs held as capital assets.

As used herein, a U.S. holder is a beneficial owner of shares or ADSs, as the case may be, that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

an individual citizen or resident of the United States:

a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof;

an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or

a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and the control of one or more U.S. persons as described in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If a partnership holds shares or ADSs, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding shares or ADSs, you should consult your tax advisor.

The discussion below is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), and regulations, rulings and judicial decisions thereunder as of the date hereof, and such authorities may be replaced, revoked or modified so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. In addition, this summary is based, in part, upon representations made by the depositary to us and assumes that the deposit agreement, and all other related agreements, will be performed in accordance with their terms.

We urge U.S. holders to consult their own tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal, state and local and other tax consequences to them of the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares or ADSs.

164

#### **ADSs**

If a U.S. holder holds ADSs, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, such holder will generally be treated as the owner of the underlying shares that are represented by such ADSs. Accordingly, deposits or withdrawals of shares in exchange for ADSs are not subject to U.S. federal income tax

#### Taxation of Dividends

Subject to the discussion under U.S. Taxation Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules below, the gross amount of any distribution received with respect to our shares or ADSs (including amounts withheld to reflect Japanese withholding taxes), will be taxable as dividends, to the extent paid out of the current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes). The amount of distribution of property other than cash will be the fair market value of such property on the date of the distribution. Such cash or non-cash income, including withheld taxes, will be includable in a U.S. holder s gross income as ordinary income on the day actually or constructively received by such U.S. holder in the case of shares, or by the depositary, in the case of ADSs. Such dividends received by a U.S. holder will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction allowed to U.S. corporations in respect of dividends received from other U.S. corporations. To the extent that an amount received by a U.S. holder exceeds such holder s allocable share of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, such excess will be applied first to reduce such holder s tax basis in its shares or ADSs, thereby increasing the amount of gain or decreasing the amount of loss recognized on a subsequent disposition of the shares or ADSs. Then, to the extent such distribution exceeds such U.S. holder s tax basis, such excess will be treated as capital gain. However, we do not expect to keep earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles. Therefore, U.S. holders should expect that a distribution will generally be treated as a dividend.

The amount of the dividend paid in yen will be the U.S. dollar value of the yen payments received. This value will be determined at the spot yen/U.S. dollar rate on the date the dividend is received by the depositary in the case of U.S. holders of ADSs, or by the shareholder in the case of U.S. holders of shares, regardless of whether the dividend payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars at that time. If the yen received as a dividend are not converted into U.S. dollars on the date of receipt, a U.S. holder will have basis in such yen equal to their dollar value on the date of receipt, and any foreign currency gains or losses resulting from the conversion of the yen will generally be treated as U.S. source ordinary income or loss.

The maximum rate of withholding tax on dividends paid to you pursuant to the treaty is 10%. As discussed under Japanese Taxation above, if the Japanese statutory rate is lower than the maximum applicable Treaty rate, the Japanese statutory rate will be applicable. If the statutory rate applicable to you is higher than the maximum Treaty rate, you will be required to properly demonstrate to us and the Japanese tax authorities your entitlement to the reduced withholding rate under the Treaty. Subject to certain limitations, the Japanese tax withheld may be creditable against the U.S. holder s U.S. federal income tax liability or may be claimed as a deduction from the U.S. holder s federal adjusted gross income provided that the U.S. holder elects to deduct all foreign taxes paid on the same taxable year. For foreign tax credit limitation purposes, the dividend will be income from sources outside the United States. The limitation on foreign taxes eligible for credit is calculated separately with respect to specific classes of income. For this purpose, dividends we pay will generally constitute passive category income. Further, in certain circumstances, if a U.S. holder:

has held shares or ADSs for less than a specified minimum period during which such U.S. holder is not protected from the risk of loss; or

is obligated to make payments related to the dividends,

such U.S. holder will not be allowed a foreign tax credit for foreign taxes imposed on dividends paid on shares or ADSs. The rules governing U.S. foreign tax credits are very complex and U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the availability of foreign tax credits under their particular circumstances.

165

With respect to non-corporate U.S. investors, certain dividends received from a qualified foreign corporation may be subject to reduced rates of taxation. A qualified foreign corporation includes a corporation that is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty with the United States which the U.S. Treasury Department determines to be satisfactory for these purposes and which includes an exchange of information provision. The U.S. Treasury Department has determined that the Treaty meets these requirements. In addition, it is expected that we will be eligible for the benefits of the Treaty. A foreign corporation is also treated as a qualified foreign corporation with respect to individuals paid by that corporation on shares (or ADSs backed by such shares) that are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. United States Treasury Department guidance indicates that our ADSs (which are listed on the New York Stock Exchange), but not the shares, are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. There can be no assurance that our ADSs will be considered readily tradable on an established securities market in later years. Non-corporate holders who do not meet a minimum holding period requirement during which they are not protected from a risk of loss or that elect to treat the dividend income as investment income pursuant to Section 163(d)(4) of the Code will not be eligible for the reduced rates of taxation. In addition, the rate reduction will not apply to dividends if the recipient of a dividend is obligated to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property. This disallowance applies even if the minimum holding period has been met. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the foregoing rules to their particular circumstances.

#### Taxation of Capital Gains

Subject to the discussion under U.S. Taxation Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules below, upon a sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs, a U.S. holder will recognize gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar value of the amount realized and the U.S. holder s tax basis, determined in U.S. dollars, in such shares or ADSs. Such gain or loss will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder s holding period for such shares or ADSs exceeds one year. A U.S. holder s tax basis in its shares or ADSs will generally be the cost to the holder of such shares or ADSs. Any such gain or loss realized by a U.S. holder upon disposal of the shares or ADSs will generally be income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

#### Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules

Based on our projected composition of income and valuation of assets, including goodwill, we do not believe that we will be a passive foreign investment company (PFIC) for this year and do not expect to become one in the future, although there can be no assurance in this regard. However, PFIC status is a factual determination that is made annually. Accordingly, it is possible that we may become a PFIC in the current or any future taxable year due to changes in valuation or composition of our income or assets. In addition, this determination is based in part upon certain proposed U.S. Treasury regulations that are not yet in effect (the Proposed Regulations) and are subject to change in the future. The Proposed Regulations and other administrative pronouncements from the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) provide special rules for determining the character of income and assets derived in the banking business for purposes of the PFIC rules. Although we believe we have adopted a reasonable interpretation of the Proposed Regulations and administrative pronouncements, there can be no assurance that the IRS will follow the same interpretation.

In general, a foreign corporation is considered a PFIC for any taxable year if either:

at least 75% of its gross income is passive income; or

at least 50% of the value of its assets is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income.

166

#### **Table of Contents**

The 50% of value test is based on the average of the value of our assets for each quarter during the taxable year. If we own at least 25% by value of another company s stock, we will be treated, for purposes of the PFIC rules, as owning the proportionate share of the assets and receiving our proportionate share of the income of that company.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. holder holds shares or ADSs, the U.S. holder will be subject to special tax rules with respect to any excess distribution that the U.S. holder receives and any gain the U.S. holder realizes from the sale or other disposition (including a pledge) of shares or ADSs. Additionally, non-corporate U.S. holders will not be eligible for reduced rates of taxation on any dividends received from us if we are a PFIC in the taxable year in which such dividends are paid or in the preceding taxable year.

These special tax rules generally will apply even if we cease to be a PFIC in future years. Distributions U.S. holders receive in a taxable year that are greater than 125% of the average annual distributions they received during the shorter of the three preceding taxable years or their holding period for shares or ADSs will be treated as excess distributions. Under these special tax rules:

the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over the U.S. holder s holding period for shares or ADSs;

the amount allocated to the current taxable year, and any taxable year prior to the first taxable year in which we were a PFIC, will be treated as ordinary income; and

the amount allocated to each other year will be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect for that year, and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

Alternatively, a U.S. holder could make a mark-to-market election provided that shares or ADSs are regularly traded on a qualified exchange. Under current law, the mark-to-market election may be available to U.S. holders of ADSs because the ADSs are listed on the New York Stock Exchange which constitutes a qualified exchange, although there can be no assurance that the ADSs will be regularly traded for purposes of the mark-to-market election. Under current law, the mark-to-market election may be available to U.S. holders of shares because the shares are listed on the Tokyo Stock Exchange, which constitutes a qualified exchange, although there can be no assurance that the shares will be regularly traded for purposes of the mark-to-market election. In addition, a U.S. holder of shares in a PFIC can sometimes avoid the rules described above by electing to treat the company as a qualified electing fund under Section 1295 of the Code. This option is not available to U.S. holders of shares because we do not intend to comply with the requirements necessary to permit U.S. holders to make this election.

If a U.S. holder holds shares or ADSs in any year in which we are classified as a PFIC, such holder may be required to file IRS Form 8621.

U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors concerning the determination of our PFIC status and the U.S. federal income tax consequences of holding shares or ADSs if we are considered a PFIC in any taxable year.

## Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

In general, information reporting requirements will apply to dividends in respect of the shares or ADSs or the proceeds from the sale, exchange or redemption of the shares or ADSs paid within the United States, and, in some cases, outside of the United States, to you, unless you are an exempt recipient. In addition, backup withholding tax may apply to those amounts if you fail to provide an accurate taxpayer identification number or fail either to report interest and dividends required to be shown on your U.S. federal income tax returns or make certain certifications. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to you will be allowed as a refund or credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability, provided you furnish the required information to the IRS.

167

#### **Table of Contents**

Certain U.S. holders are required to report information with respect to their investment in shares or ADSs not held in an account maintained by certain financial institution to the IRS. Investors who fail to report required information by attaching a complete IRS Form 8938, Statement of Specified Foreign Financial Assets, on their tax return for each year in which they hold shares or ADSs could become subject to substantial penalties. Potential investors are urged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of these rules on their investment in shares or ADSs.

# 10.F. Dividends and Paying Agents

Not applicable.

# 10.G. Statement by Experts

Not applicable.

# 10.H. Documents on Display

We file annual reports on Form 20-F with, and furnish periodic reports on Form 6-K to, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. These reports, including this annual report on Form 20-F and the exhibits thereto, and other information can be inspected without charge at the Commission s Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You can also obtain copies of such materials by mail, at prescribed fees, from the Commission s Public Reference Room or from commercial document retrieval services. You may obtain information on the operation of the Commission s Public Reference Room by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission in the United States at 1-800-SEC-0330. You can also access to the documents filed via the Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system on the Commission s website (http://www.sec.gov).

#### 10.I. Subsidiary Information

Not applicable.

168

#### ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Amid the growing diversity and complexity of banking operations, financial institutions are exposed to various risks, including credit, market operations, information technology, legal, settlement and other risks. We recognize the conducting of operations tailored to the risks and managing such risks as a key issue relating to overall management. In order to implement our business strategy while maintaining our financial stability, we maintain comprehensive risk management and control measures. We maintain basic policies for risk management established by our Board of Directors that are applicable to the entire Mizuho group. These policies clearly define the kinds of risks to be managed, set forth the organizational structure and provide for the human resources training necessary for appropriate levels of risk management. The policies also provide for audits to measure the effectiveness and suitability of the risk management structure. In line with these basic policies, we maintain various measures to strengthen and enhance the sophistication of our risk management system. All yen figures and percentages in this item are truncated. Accordingly, the total of each column of figures may not be equal to the total of the individual items.

#### Approach to the Basel Regulatory Framework

Basel III Framework, the regulations for international standards of the health of banks, is being phased in from 2013, which consists of minimum capital requirements, a leverage ratio and a global liquidity standard. Basel III is based on the Basel II framework which requires the observance of three pillars. Pillar 1 is minimum requirements relating to risk which should be maintained by banks. Pillar 2 is the self-disciplined risk management by financial institutions with a supervisory review process. Pillar 3 is market discipline allowing for assessment by the market through appropriate disclosure.

We have been calculating our capital adequacy ratios by applying the advanced internal rating based approach (the AIRB) for the calculation of credit risk from March 31, 2009 and the advanced measurement approach (the AMA) for the calculation of operational risk from September 30, 2009. In Japan, from March 31, 2013, the minimum capital requirements based on Basel III began to be phased in, and we have been calculating capital adequacy ratios based on the revisions to capital adequacy guidelines published by the Financial Services Agency. The Basel Committee continues to review the treatments related to capital requirements. We will comply with new requirements appropriately. We have been identified as a G-SIB by the Financial Stability Board in November 2015, and the stricter capital requirements began to be phased in from March 31, 2016.

A leverage ratio also has been implemented under Pillar 3 from March 31, 2015, and we began disclosing it accordingly. Also a global liquidity standard has been implemented under Pillar 1 from March 31, 2015 in Japan, and we have been calculating our liquidity coverage ratio pursuant to such standard.

# **Overview of Risk Management**

#### Risk Management Structure

Each of our subsidiaries adopts appropriate risk management measures for its business based on the size and nature of its risk exposures, while Mizuho Financial Group controls risk management for the Mizuho group as a whole. At Mizuho Financial Group, the Risk Management Committee chaired by the Group Chief Risk Officer provides integrated monitoring and management of the overall risk for the Mizuho group. The Group Chief Risk Officer reports the risk management situation to the Board of Directors, the Audit Committee, the Risk Committee, the Executive Management Committee and the President & Group CEO, on a regular basis and as needed. Mizuho Financial Group regularly receives reports and applications concerning the risk management situation from our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies and gives them appropriate instructions concerning risk management. Our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies each maintains its own system for managing various types of risk, regularly receiving reports on the status of risk at their respective subsidiaries, and gives them appropriate instructions concerning risk management.

169

### Basic Approach

We classify our risk exposures according to the various kinds of risk, including credit risk, market risk, liquidity risk and operational risk, and manage each type of risk according to its characteristics. In addition to managing each type of risk individually, we have established a risk management structure to identify and evaluate overall risk and, where necessary, to devise appropriate responses to keep risk within limits that are managerially acceptable in both qualitative and quantitative terms. In line with the basic policies relating to overall risk management laid down by Mizuho Financial Group, companies within the Mizuho group identify risk broadly and take a proactive and sophisticated approach to risk management, including methodologies for operations that involve exposures to multiple categories of risk such as settlement and trust businesses.

#### Risk Capital Allocation

We endeavor to obtain a clear grasp of the group s overall risk exposure and have implemented measures to keep such risks within the group s financial base in accordance with the risk capital allocation framework. More specifically, we allocate risk capital to our principal banking subsidiaries, including their respective subsidiaries, and other core group companies to control risk within the limits set for each company. We also control risk within managerially acceptable limits by working to ensure that the overall risk we hold on a consolidated basis does not exceed shareholders equity and other measures of financial strength. To ensure the ongoing financial health of Mizuho Financial Group, our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies, we regularly monitor the manner in which risk capital is being used in order to obtain a proper grasp of the risk profile within this framework. Reports are also submitted to the Board of Directors and other committees of each company. Risk capital is allocated to Mizuho Bank, Mizuho Trust & Banking, Mizuho Securities and Mizuho Americas by risk category, and is further allocated within their respective business units based on established frameworks.

As part of our risk capital allocation management, we create multiple risk scenarios common to the group, based on which we and our principal banking subsidiaries calculate potential losses and risk amount arising from assumed stress events across all risk types. The calculated losses and risk amount are used for assessing internal capital adequacy and verifying whether they balance with the group s capital.

The risk scenarios for stress testing are formulated by taking into account the current economic conditions and the economic outlook and by assuming historical stress events, etc. from a risk management perspective to measure the impacts of stress events by scenario.

(Assessment of Balance between Risk under Stressed Condition and Capital)

170

#### **Credit Risk Management**

We define credit risk as the Mizuho group s exposure to the risk of losses that may be incurred due to a decline in, or total loss of, the value of assets (including off-balance-sheet instruments), as a result of deterioration in obligors financial position. We have established the methods and structures necessary for grasping and managing credit risk. Mizuho Financial Group manages credit risk for the Mizuho group as a whole. More specifically, we have adopted two different but mutually complementary approaches in credit risk management. The first approach is credit management, in which we manage the process for each individual transaction and individual obligor from execution until collection, based on our assessment of the credit quality of the customer. Through this process, we curb losses in the case of a credit event. The second is credit portfolio management, in which we utilize statistical methods to assess the potential for losses related to credit risk. Through this process, we identify credit risks and respond appropriately.

#### Credit Risk Management Structure

Credit Risk Management of the Mizuho Group

Our Board of Directors determines the Mizuho group s basic matters pertaining to credit risk management. In addition, the Risk Management Committee of Mizuho Financial Group broadly discusses and coordinates matters relating to basic policies and operations in connection with credit risk management and matters relating to credit risk monitoring for the Mizuho group. Under the control of the Group Chief Risk Officer of Mizuho Financial Group, the Risk Management Department and the Credit Risk Management Department jointly monitor, analyze and submit suggestions concerning credit risk and formulate and execute plans in connection with basic matters pertaining to credit risk management.

Credit Risk Management at Our Principal Banking Subsidiaries and Other Core Group Companies

Our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies manage their credit risk according to the scale and nature of their exposures in line with basic policies set forth by Mizuho Financial Group. The Board of Directors of each company determines key matters pertaining to credit risk management. Their respective business policy committees are responsible for discussing and coordinating overall management of their individual credit portfolios and transaction policies towards obligors. The Chief Risk Officer of each principal banking subsidiary and core group company is responsible for matters relating to planning and implementing credit risk management. The credit risk management department of each principal banking subsidiary is responsible for planning and administering credit risk management and conducting credit risk measuring and monitoring, and such department regularly presents reports regarding its risk management situation to Mizuho Financial Group. Each credit department determines policies and approves/disapproves individual transactions in terms of credit review, credit management and collection from customers in accordance with the lines of authority set forth by each principal banking subsidiary. In addition, each of our principal banking subsidiaries has established internal audit groups that are independent of the business departments in order to ensure appropriate credit risk management.

#### Individual Credit Management

Credit Codes

The basic code of conduct for all of our officers and employees engaged in the credit business is set forth in our credit code. Seeking to fulfill the bank s public and social role, our basic policy for credit business is determined in light of fundamental principles focusing on public welfare, safety, growth and profitability.

Internal Rating System

One of the most important elements of the risk management infrastructure of our principal banking subsidiaries is the use of an internal rating system that consists of credit ratings and pool allocations. Credit

171

#### **Table of Contents**

ratings consist of obligor ratings which represent the level of credit risk of the obligor, and transaction ratings which represent the possibility of ultimately incurring losses related to each individual claim by taking into consideration the nature of any collateral or guarantee and the seniority of the claim. In principle, obligor ratings apply to all obligors and are subject to regular reviews at least once a year to reflect promptly the fiscal period end financial results of the obligors, as well as special reviews as required whenever a obligor s credit standing changes. This enables our principal banking subsidiaries to monitor both individual obligors and the status of the overall portfolio in a timely fashion. Because we consider obligor ratings to be an initial phase of the self-assessment process regarding the quality of our loans and off-balance-sheet instruments, such obligor ratings are closely linked to the obligor classifications and are an integral part of the process for determining the provision for loan losses and charge-offs in our self-assessment of loans and off-balance-sheet instruments.

Pool allocations are applied to small claims that are less than a specified amount by pooling customers and claims with similar risk characteristics and assessing and managing the risk for each such pool. We efficiently manage credit risk and credit screening by dispersing a sufficient number of small claims within each pool. We generally review the appropriateness and effectiveness of our approach to obligor ratings and pool allocations once a year in accordance with predetermined procedures.

Self-assessment, Provision for Loan Losses and Off-Balance-Sheet Instruments and Charge-Offs

We conduct self-assessment of assets to ascertain the status of assets both as an integral part of credit risk management and in preparation for appropriate accounting treatment, including provision for loan losses and off-balance-sheet instruments and charge-offs. During the process of self-assessment, obligors are categorized into certain groups taking into consideration their financial condition and their ability to make payments, and credit ratings are assigned to all obligors, in principle, to reflect the extent of their credit risks. The related assets are then categorized into certain classes based on the risk of impairment. This process allows us to identify and control the actual quality of assets and determine the appropriate accounting treatment, including provision for loan losses and off-balance-sheet instruments and charge-offs. Specifically, the credit risk management department of each of our principal subsidiaries is responsible for the overall control of the self-assessment of assets of the respective banking subsidiaries, cooperating with the administrative departments specified for each type of asset, including loan portfolios and securities, in executing and managing self-assessments.

#### Credit Review

Prevention of new impaired loans through routine credit management is important in maintaining the quality of our overall loan assets. Credit review involves analysis and screening of each potential transaction within the relevant business department. In case the screening exceeds the authority of the department, the credit group at headquarters carries out the review. The credit group has specialist departments for different industries, business sizes and regions, carries out timely and specialized examinations based on the characteristics of the customer and its market, and provides appropriate advice to the business department. In addition, in the case of obligors with low credit ratings and high downside risks, the business department and credit department jointly clarify their credit policy and in appropriate cases assist obligors at an early stage in working towards credit soundness.

Corporate Restructuring, Collection and Disposal of Impaired Loans

With respect to collection and disposal of impaired loans, our specialist unit maintains central control and pursues corporate restructuring or collection efforts, as appropriate, toward taking the impaired loans off-balance. Specifically, we believe that supporting the restructuring efforts of corporations is an important role for financial institutions, and we support corporations undergoing restructuring by reviewing business plans, advising on restructuring methods and utilizing corporate restructuring schemes such as divestitures and mergers and acquisitions, taking advantage of our group-wide resources. These efforts have been steadily producing satisfactory results. In addition, we work on final disposal of impaired loans efficiently and swiftly by conducting bulk sales and by utilizing Mizuho Servicing Co., Ltd., our subsidiary that specializes in performing debt

172

#### **Table of Contents**

collection services for our group companies. In the case of debt forgiveness, we examine the borrower s condition carefully and make a determination based on the possible impact on the interests of shareholders and depositors. We provide debt forgiveness as per industry guidelines that are shared among members of the Japanese Bankers Association.

#### Portfolio Management

#### Risk Measurement

We use statistical methods to manage the possibility of losses by measuring the expected average loss for a one-year risk horizon ( Expected Loss ) and the maximum loss within a certain confidence interval ( credit VaR ). The difference between expected loss and credit VaR is measured as the credit risk amount ( Unexpected Loss ).

In establishing transaction spread guidelines for credit transactions, we aim to ensure an appropriate return from the transaction in light of the level of risk by utilizing credit cost data as a reference. Also, we monitor our credit portfolio from various perspectives and set guidelines noted below so that losses incurred through a hypothetical realization of the full credit VaR would be within the amount of risk capital and loan loss reserves.

#### Risk Control Methods

We recognize two types of risk arising from allowing unexpected loss to become too large. One type is credit concentration risk, which stems from granting excessive credit to certain individual counterparties or corporate groups. The other type is chain-reaction default risk, which arises from granting excessive credit to certain, areas, industrial sectors and other groupings. We make appropriate management to control these risks in line with our specific guidelines for each. The individual risk management departments of our principal banking subsidiaries are responsible for monitoring adherence to these guidelines and reporting to their respective business policy committees.

173

# Market and Liquidity Risk Management

We define market risk as the risk of losses incurred by the group due to fluctuations in interest rates, stock prices and foreign exchange rates. Our definition includes the risk of losses incurred when it becomes impossible to execute transactions in the market because of market confusion or losses arising from transactions at prices that are significantly less favorable than usual. We define liquidity risk as the risk of losses arising from funding difficulties due to a deterioration in our financial position that makes it difficult for us to raise necessary funds or that forces us to raise funds at significantly higher interest rates than usual. Mizuho Financial Group manages market and liquidity risk for the Mizuho group as a whole.

The following diagram shows our risk management structure:

174

### Market Risk Management Structure

Market Risk Management of the Mizuho Group

Our Board of Directors determines basic matters pertaining to market risk management policies. The Risk Management Committee of Mizuho Financial Group broadly discusses and coordinates matters relating to basic policies in connection with market risk management, market risk operations and market risk monitoring. The Group Chief Risk Officer of Mizuho Financial Group is responsible for matters relating to market risk management planning and operations.

The Risk Management Department of Mizuho Financial Group is responsible for monitoring market risk, reports and analyses, proposals, setting limits and guidelines, and formulating and implementing plans relating to market risk management. The Risk Management Department assesses and manages the overall market risk of the Mizuho group. It also receives reports from our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies on their market risk management that enable it to obtain a solid grasp of the risk situation, submitting reports to the President & Group CEO on a daily basis and to our Board of Directors and the Executive Management Committee of Mizuho Financial Group on a regular basis.

To manage market risk, we set limits that correspond to risk capital allocations according to the risk profiles of our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies and thereby prevent market risk from exceeding our ability to withstand losses based on our financial strength represented by capital, etc. The amount of risk capital allocated to market risk corresponds to VaR and additional costs that may arise in order to close relevant positions. For trading and banking activities, we set limits for VaR and for losses. For banking activities, we set position limits based on interest rate sensitivity as needed.

These limits are discussed and coordinated by the Risk Management Committee, discussed further by the Executive Management Committee, then determined by the President & Group CEO. Various factors are taken into account including business strategies, historical limit usage ratios, risk-bearing capacity (profits, total capital and risk management systems), profit targets and the market liquidity of the products involved.

Market Risk Management at Our Principal Banking Subsidiaries and Other Core Group Companies

Our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies, which account for most of the Mizuho group s exposure to market risk, have formulated their basic policies in line with the basic policies determined by Mizuho Financial Group. Their Boards of Directors determine important matters relating to market risk management while their Chief Executive Officers are responsible for controlling market risk. Their respective business policy committees, including their ALM & Market Risk Management Committees, are responsible for overall discussion and coordination of market risk management. Specifically, these committees discuss and coordinate matters relating to basic asset and liability management policies, risk planning and market risk management. The Chief Risk Officer of each subsidiary is responsible for matters pertaining to planning and implementing market risk management. Based on a common Mizuho group risk capital allocation framework, the above-mentioned companies manage market risk by setting limits according to the risk capital allocated to market risk by Mizuho Financial Group.

These companies have established specialized company-wide market risk management departments to provide integrated monitoring of market risk, submit reports, analyses and proposals, set limits and formulate and implement plans relating to market risk management. The risk management departments of each company submit reports on the status of market risk management to their respective Chief Executive Officers and top management on a daily basis, and to their Board of Directors and Executive Management Committee on a regular basis. They also provide regular reports to Mizuho Financial Group. To provide a system of mutual checks and balances in market operations, they have established middle offices specializing in risk management that are independent of their front offices, which engage in market transactions, and their back offices, which are responsible for book entries and settlements. When VaR is not adequate to control risk, the middle offices manage risk using

175

additional risk indices, carry out stress tests and set stop loss limits as needed. They monitor their market liquidity risk for individual financial products in the market while taking turnover and other factors into consideration.

# Value-at-Risk

We use the value-at-risk (the VaR) method, supplemented with stress testing, as our principal tool to measure market risk. The VaR method measures the maximum possible loss that could be incurred due to market movements within a certain time period (or holding period) and degree of probability (or confidence interval).

Trading Activities

VaR related to our trading activities is based on the following:

variance co-variance model for linear risk and Monte-Carlo simulation for non-linear risk, which are simply aggregated to determine total risk;

confidence interval: one-tailed 99.0%;

holding period of one day; and

historical observation period of one year.

The following tables show the VaR related to our trading activities by risk category for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016 and as of March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016:

	Fiscal year ended March 31, 2014			As of		
Risk category	Daily average	Max	imum	Minimum	March	31, 2014
			(in	billions of yen)		
Interest rate	¥ 2.0	¥	2.7	¥ 1.5	¥	1.6
Foreign exchange	4.1		5.6	1.1		4.8
Equities	1.0		3.1	0.2		0.4
Commodities	0.0		0.0	0.0		0.0
Total	¥ 5.7	¥	7.4	¥ 3.3	¥	5.4

	Fiscal	year ended Marc	h 31, 2015	A	s of
Risk category	Daily average	Maximum	Minimum	March	31, 2015
		(in l	oillions of yen)		
Interest rate	¥ 1.8	¥ 2.6	¥ 1.4	¥	1.5
Foreign exchange	3.0	5.8	1.6		5.6
Equities	0.5	1.3	0.2		0.3
Commodities	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0
Total	¥ 4.4	¥ 7.1	¥ 3.1	¥	6.5

Edgar Filing: MIZUHO FINANCIAL GROUP INC - Form 20-F

	Fiscal	year en	ded Mar	ch 31, 2016	A	As of
Risk category	Daily average	Max	imum	Minimum	Marc	h 31, 2016
			(in	billions of yen)		
Interest rate	¥ 1.8	¥	3.7	¥ 0.6	¥	1.1
Foreign exchange	0.9		2.3	0.2		0.3
Equities	0.6		2.5	0.1		0.3
Commodities	0.0		0.0	0.0		0.0
Total	¥ 2.9	¥	4.5	¥ 1.8	¥	2.0

The following graph shows VaR figures of our trading activities for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016:

The following table shows VaR figures of our trading activities for the fiscal years indicated:

		Fiscal years ended March 31,			
	2014	2015	2016	Change	
		(in billi	ons of yen)		
As of fiscal year end	¥ 5.4	¥ 6.5	¥ 2.0	¥ (4.5)	
Maximum	7.4	7.1	4.5	(2.5)	
Minimum	3.3	3.1	1.8	(1.3)	
Average	5.7	4.4	2.9	(1.5)	

177

#### **Table of Contents**

Non-trading Activities

The VaR related to our banking activities is based on the same conditions as those of trading activities, but the holding period is one month.

The graph below shows the VaR related to our banking activities excluding our strategically-held equity portfolio for the year ended March 31, 2016:

The following table shows the VaR figures relating to our banking activities for the fiscal years indicated:

		Fiscal years ended March 31,			
	2014	2015	2016	Change	
		(in billio	ns of yen)		
As of fiscal year end	¥ 281.7	¥ 325.6	¥ 321.5	¥ (4.0)	
Maximum	300.7	349.0	360.6	11.5	
Minimum	186.8	265.0	190.0	(75.0)	
Average	253.5	307.9	284.9	(23.0)	

VaR is a commonly used market risk management technique. However, VaR models have the following shortcomings:

By its nature as a statistical approach, VaR estimates possible losses over a certain period at a particular confidence level using past market movement data. Past market movement, however, is not necessarily a good indicator of future events, particularly potential future events that are extreme in nature.

VaR may underestimate the probability of extreme market movements.

The use of a 99.0% confidence level does not take account of, nor makes any statement about, any losses that might occur beyond this confidence level.

VaR does not capture all complex effects of various risk factors on the value of positions and portfolios and could underestimate potential losses.

We also conduct interest sensitivity analyses of interest risk, our main source of market risk. The following table shows sensitivity to yen interest risk in our banking activities as of the dates indicated. Interest rate sensitivity (10 BPV) shows how much net present value varies when interest rates rise by 10 basis points (0.1%), and it explains the impact of interest rate movements on net present value when short- and long-term interest rates behave differently.

		As of March 31,		
	2014	2015	2016	Change
		(in billi	ons of yen)	
Up to one year	¥ (2)	¥ (1)	¥ (2)	¥ (1)
From one to five years	(47)	(35)	(21)	14
Over five years	(12)	(14)	(25)	(11)
Total	¥ (62)	¥ (51)	¥ (50)	¥ 1

#### Cross-shareholdings Portfolio Management Activities

We take the market risk management approach with use of VaR and risk indices for cross-shareholdings portfolio management activities as well as for trading activities and non-trading activities. The risk index for strategically-held equity portfolio management for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, consisting of the sensitivity of the strategically-held equity portfolio to a 1% change in the equity index of TOPIX, was ¥29.7 billion.

179

# **Back Testing and Stress Testing**

In order to evaluate the effectiveness of market risk measurements calculated using the value-at-risk method, we carry out regular back tests to compare value-at-risk with assumptive profits and losses. Assumptive profits and losses accounts for general market risk. The graph below shows daily value-at-risk of trading activities for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 and the corresponding paired distribution of profits and losses. We had five cases where losses exceeded value-at-risk during the period. In addition, we conduct evaluations of the assumptions related to the value-at-risk models. Based on the number of times losses exceeded VaR through back testing and the results of the evaluation of the model assumptions, we changed our VaR models to the Historical Simulation method, which has been used since the beginning of the fiscal year ending March 31, 2017. Changes to fundamental portions of the VaR models are subject to the approval of our Group Chief Risk Officer.

Note: We conduct our back testing and assess the number of cases where losses exceed VaR based on a 250 business day year. The expected average number of instances where one-day trading losses exceeded VaR at the 99% confidence level is 2.5.

180

Because the value-at-risk method is based on statistical assumptions, we conduct stress testing to simulate the levels of losses that could be incurred in cases where the market moves suddenly to levels that exceed these assumptions. The stress testing methods we use include the calculation of losses on the basis of the largest fluctuations occurring over a period of more than five years and the calculation of losses based on market fluctuations occurring during historical market events. The table below shows the assumed maximum loss results of stress testing in trading activities using the methods described above:

Assumed maximum loss results	As of Marc	ch 31, 2016
	(in billion	ns of yen)
Assumed maximum loss result calculated by stress testing (holding period: one month)	¥	30.6

Outlier Criteria

As part of the capital adequacy requirements under the Basel Regulatory Framework, the losses arising from a banking book in hypothetical interest rate shock scenarios under certain stress conditions are calculated and compared with broadly-defined capital. If the interest rate risk of the banking book leads to an economic value decline of more than 20% of broadly-defined capital, we will be deemed an outlier and may be required to reduce the banking book risk or adopt other responses. We measure losses arising from our banking book each month as a part of our stress tests.

The table below shows the results of calculations of losses in the banking book in cases where interest rate fluctuations occur under stress conditions. The results of calculations of losses in the banking book show that they are 5.3% of broadly-defined capital. Because the amount of risk on the banking book is therefore well under the 20% threshold and within controllable limits, we do not fall under the outlier category.

Results of calculations under the outlier framework	Amount of loss (in bil	c	lly-defined apital en, except perc	Loss ratio to capital entages)
As of March 31, 2014	¥ 386.6	¥	8655.9	4.4%
As of March 31, 2015	529.2		9508.4	5.5
As of March 31, 2016	516.6		9638.6	5.3
Effect of yen interest rate	73.5			
Effect of dollar interest rate	340.4			
Effect of euro interest rate	73.2			

Notes:

- (1) In the above results of calculations of losses, a part of demand deposits without fixed intervals for amending applicable interest rates is deemed core deposits and is treated accordingly in the calculation.
- (2) For the interest rate shock scenario used in connection with the above figures, we generate annual rate fluctuation data for five years derived from daily raw historical interest rate data of the past six years and then apply the actual fluctuation data, which show a rise in interest rates, at a 99.0% confidence level to the shock scenario.

# Market Risk Equivalent

In order to calculate the amount of capital necessary to meet the capital requirements relating to market risk (the market risk equivalent), we apply internal models to calculate general market risk (risks related to factors that apply generally to the market, e.g., interest rates, foreign exchange rates) and the standardized measurement method to calculate specific risks (risks other than general market risk, e.g., credit quality and market liquidity of an individual security or instrument). In addition, our internal models are applied to trading transactions with market liquidity based on the relevant holding period.

Under the internal models, the market risk equivalent is expressed as the sum of:

The higher of (i) VaR on the calculation date and (ii) the average of VaR for the preceding 60 business days (including the calculation date) multiplied by a multiplication factor ranging from 3.00 to 4.00 that is determined based on the number of times VaR is exceeded upon back testing; and

The higher of (i) stressed VaR on the calculation date and (ii) the average of stressed VaR for the preceding 60 business days (including the calculation date) multiplied by the same multiplication factor as used in the bullet point above.

The following table shows total market risk equivalent as of the dates indicated calculated using the standardized measurement method and internal models:

	As of March 31,				
	2015		2016 billions of yer		Change
Calculated using standardized measurement method	¥ 78.8	¥	70.6	¥	(8.1)
Calculated using internal models	199.0		65.0		(134.0)
Total market risk equivalent	¥ 277.9	¥	135.6	¥	(142.2)

Note:

VaR and stressed VaR used to calculate market risk equivalent is based on the following:

variance co-variance model for linear risk and Monte-Carlo simulation for non-linear risk, which are simply aggregated to determine total risk;

confidence interval: one-tailed 99.0%;

holding period of 10 days; and

historical observation period of one year.

182

#### Liquidity Risk Management Structure

Liquidity Risk Management of the Mizuho Group

Our Board of Directors determines basic matters pertaining to liquidity risk management policies. The Risk Management Committee of Mizuho Financial Group broadly discusses and coordinates matters relating to basic policies in connection with liquidity risk management, operations, monitoring and proposes responses to emergencies such as sudden market changes.

The Group Chief Risk Officer of Mizuho Financial Group is responsible for matters relating to liquidity risk management planning and operations. The Risk Management Department of Mizuho Financial Group is responsible for monitoring liquidity risk, reports and analyses, proposals, and formulating and implementing plans relating to liquidity risk management.

In addition, the Group Chief Financial Officer of Mizuho Financial Group is additionally responsible for matters relating to planning and running cash flow management operations, and the Financial Planning Department is responsible for monitoring and adjusting the cash flow management situation and for planning and implementing cash flow management to maintain appropriate funding liquidity. Reports on the liquidity risk management are submitted to the Risk Management Committee, the Executive Management Committee and the President & Group CEO on a regular basis.

To manage liquidity risk, we use indices pertaining to cash flow, such as limits on funds raised in the market that are set based on a number of time horizons. Limits on liquidity risk set for yen and foreign currencies taking into account characteristics and strategies of each principal banking subsidiary, are discussed and coordinated by the Risk Management Committee, discussed further by the Executive Management Committee and determined by the President & Group CEO. In addition, our principal banking subsidiaries set limits on liquidity risk for several currencies. Moreover, they are working on measures to reduce their liquidity risk such as enhancing management related to local currencies.

We have established a group-wide framework of liquidity risk stage such as Normal, Anxious and Crisis, which reflects funding conditions. In addition, we set Early Warning Indicators (EWIs) and monitor on a daily basis to manage liquidity conditions. As EWIs, we select stock prices, credit ratings, amount of liquidity reserve assets such as Japanese government bonds, our funding situations and so on.

We have established a liquidity contingency funding plan for emergency situations which are deemed to fall into the Anxious or Crisis. In emergency situations, we will consider measures such as a reduction in the amount of investments made, an expansion of funding from financial markets and deposits, the sale of investment securities and borrowings from the central bank.

In order to evaluate the sufficiency of liquidity reserve assets and the effectiveness of liquidity contingency funding plan, we conduct stress testing under market-wide, idiosyncratic and combined scenario. Furthermore, we utilizing stress testing for evaluate appropriateness of our annual funding plan.

Liquidity Risk Management at Our Principal Banking Subsidiaries and Other Core Group Companies

Our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies have formulated their basic policies in line with the basic policies determined by Mizuho Financial Group. Their Boards of Directors determine important matters relating to liquidity risk management while their Chief Executive Officers are responsible for controlling liquidity risk. Their respective business policy committees, including their ALM & Market Risk Management Committees, are responsible for overall discussion and coordination of liquidity risk management. Specifically, these committees discuss and coordinate matters relating to risk planning, cash flow management planning and propose responses to emergencies such as sudden market changes. The Chief Risk Officer is responsible for matters relating to liquidity risk management planning and operations and the senior executives of the asset and liability management and trading units are responsible for matters pertaining to planning and conducting cash flow management.

183

# **Table of Contents**

The methodologies used for ensuring precise control of liquidity risk include the formulation of management indices pertaining to cash flow, such as limits on funds raised in the market that are set based on a number of time horizons. As with Mizuho Financial Group, the above-mentioned companies have established liquidity risk stage, such as Normal to Anxious and Crisis, which reflects funding conditions and have established liquidity contingency funding plan for emergency situations which are deemed to fall into the Anxious or Crisis categories.

Each subsidiary has adopted stringent controls that call for the submission of reports on liquidity risk management and cash flow management to the ALM & Market Risk Management Committee and other business policy committees, the Executive Management Committee and the Chief Executive Officer of each subsidiary.

184

#### **Operational Risk Management**

We define operational risk as the risk of loss that we may incur resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events. We recognize that operational risk includes information technology risk, operations risk, legal risk, human resources risk, tangible asset risk, regulatory change risk and reputational risk. We have determined risk management policies for each kind of risk. Mizuho Bank, Mizuho Trust & Banking, Mizuho Securities, Trust & Custody Services Bank, Mizuho Americas, etc., respectively manage operational risk in an appropriate manner pursuant to risk management policies determined by Mizuho Financial Group.

Mizuho Financial Group, Mizuho Bank, Mizuho Trust & Banking, Mizuho Securities, Trust & Custody Services Bank, etc., share common rules for data gathering, and we measure operational risk on a regular basis, taking into account possible future loss events and the changes in the business environment and internal management.

We have established and are strengthening management methods and systems to appropriately identify, assess, measure, monitor and control the operational risks which arise from the growing sophistication and diversification of financial operations and developments relating to information technology by utilizing control self-assessments and improving measurement methods.

# Definition of Risks and Risk Management Methods

As shown in the table below, we have defined each component of operational risk, and we apply appropriate risk management methods in accordance with the scale and nature of each risk.

Information	
Technology Risk	

# Definition

# Risk that customers may suffer service disruptions, or that customers or the group may incur losses arising from system standards that need to be complied with and implementing defects such as failures, faults, or incompleteness in computer operations, or illegal or unauthorized use of computer systems.

# **Principal Risk Management Methods**

Identify and evaluate the risk by setting specific measures tailored based on evaluation results to reduce the

Ensure ongoing project management in systems development and quality control.

Strengthen security to prevent information leaks.

Improve effectiveness of emergency responses by improving backup systems and holding drills.

Establish clearly defined procedures for handling operations.

Periodically check the status of operational processes.

Conduct training and development programs by headquarters.

Introduce information technology, office automation and centralization for operations.

Improve the effectiveness of emergency responses by holding drills.

Operations Risk

Risk that customers may suffer service disruptions, as well as the risk that customers or the group may incur losses because senior executives or employees fail to fulfill their tasks properly, cause accidents or otherwise act improperly.

185

#### **Definition**

#### Principal Risk Management Methods

Legal Risk Risk that the group may incur losses due to violation of laws

and regulations, breach of contract, entering into improper contracts or other legal factors.

Review and confirm legal issues, including the legality of material decisions, agreements and external documents, etc.

Collect and distribute legal information and conduct internal training programs.

Analyze and manage issues related to lawsuits.

Risk that the group may incur losses due to drain or loss of personnel, deterioration of morale, inadequate development of

human resources, inappropriate working schedule, inappropriate working and safety environment, inequality or inequity in human resource management or discriminatory

Understand the status of vacation days taken by personnel.

Conduct employee satisfaction surveys.

conduct.

Tangible Asset Risk

Resources Risk

Human

Risk that the group may incur losses from damage to tangible assets or a decline in the quality of working environment as a result of disasters, criminal actions or defects in asset

maintenance.

Understand the status of voluntary resignations.

Manage the planning and implementation of construction projects related to the repair and replacement of facilities.

Identify and evaluate the status of damage to tangible assets caused by natural disasters, etc., and respond appropriately to such damage.

Regulatory Change Risk Risk that the group may incur losses due to changes in various regulations or systems, such as those related to law, taxation and accounting.

Understand important changes in regulations or systems that have significant influence on our business operations or financial condition in a timely and accurate manner.

Analyze degree of influence of regulatory changes and establish countermeasures.

Continuously monitor our regulatory change risk management mentioned above.

Reputational Risk Risk that the group may incur losses due to damage to our credibility or the value of the Mizuho brand when market participants or others learn about, or the media reports on, various adverse events, including actual materialization of risks or false rumors.

Establish framework to identify and manage, on an integrated basis, information that may have a serious impact on group management and respond to such risk in a manner appropriate to its scale and nature.

Swiftly identify rumors and devise appropriate responses depending on the urgency and possible impact of the situation to minimize possible losses.

We also recognize and manage Information Security Risk and Compliance Risk, which constitute a combination of more than one of the above components of operational risk, as operational risk.

### Measurement of operational risk equivalent

Implementation of the AMA

We have adopted the AMA from September 30, 2009, for the calculation of operational risk equivalent in association with capital adequacy ratios based on Basel II. However, we use the Basic Indicator Approach for entities that are deemed to be less important in the measurement of operational risk equivalent and for entities that are preparing to implement the AMA. The measurement results under the AMA are used not only as the operational risk equivalent in the calculation of capital adequacy ratios but also as Operational VAR for internal risk management purposes for implementing action plans to reduce operational risk, etc.

Outline of the AMA

#### Outline of measurement system

We have established the model by taking account of four elements: internal loss data; external loss data; scenario analysis and business environment; and internal control factors (BEICFs). We calculate the operational risk equivalent amount by estimating the maximum loss using a 99.9th percentile one-tailed confidence interval and a one-year holding period etc., employing both internal loss data (i.e., actually experienced operational loss events) and scenario data to reflect unexperienced potential future loss events in the measurement.

In the measurement of operational risk equivalent as of March 31, 2016, we did not exclude expected losses and also did not recognize the risk mitigating impact of insurance. In addition, we did not take into account the events related to credit risk in measuring operational risk equivalent.

#### Outline of measurement model

Operational risk equivalent is calculated as a simple sum of those related to the seven loss event types defined by Basel II, large-scale natural disasters and litigation. In the measurement of operational risk equivalent as of March 31, 2016, we did not reflect the correlation effects among operational risk related to each of the seven loss event types.

#### Operational risk by the loss event type

Loss Distribution (Compound Poisson Distribution) Approach (LDA) is adopted for the calculation of operational risk. LDA is based on the assumption that Poisson Distribution applies to the occurrence frequency of operational risk events, and loss severity is expressed through a separate distribution. Operational risk is calculated for each of the seven loss event types employing both internal loss data, based on our actual experience as operational loss events and scenario data. Scenario data, expressed as numerical values of occurrence frequency and loss severity, reflects external loss data and BEICFs, in order to estimate unexperienced potential future loss events (of low frequency and high severity).

Frequency Distribution and Severity Distribution are estimated employing the above mentioned internal loss data and scenario data, and Monte-Carlo simulations are then applied to these distributions to measure operational risk. The detailed steps of creation of scenario data are explained later in Scenario Analysis.

#### Estimation of Frequency Distribution and Loss Severity Distribution

Frequency Distribution is estimated by applying information on occurrence frequency of both internal loss data and scenario data to Poisson Distribution. Loss Severity Distribution is generated as the result of combining, through a statistical approach (Extreme Value Theory), of the actual distribution for the low severity distribution portion created by internal loss data and another loss distribution (Log-normal Distribution or Generalized Pareto Distribution) for the high severity distribution portion created by scenario data.

# Operational risk of large-scale natural disasters

Monte-Carlo simulation is applied to the datasets expressed as a combination of the probability of occurrence of large-scale natural disasters and the probable loss amount in case of such occurrence, as opposed to estimating Frequency Distribution and Loss Severity Distribution.

#### Operational risk of litigation

Each litigation is converted into data according to the profile of the individual litigation to which Monte-Carlo simulation is applied, as opposed to estimating Frequency Distribution and Loss Severity Distribution. In the measurement process, we assume that final decisions will be made on all litigation within one year.

#### Verification

We confirm the appropriateness of the measurement model by verifying it, in principle, semi-annually.

Scenario Analysis

#### Outline of scenario analysis

In the process of scenario analysis, scenario data is created as numerical values of occurrence frequency and loss severity reflecting external loss data and BEICFs, in order to estimate unexperienced potential future operational risk events (of low frequency and high severity).

As for external loss data, we refer to data publicly reported by domestic and overseas media, and such data are reflected in the estimation of occurrence frequency and loss severity distribution in the process of scenario analysis. In addition, BEICFs are utilized as indices to adjust occurrence frequency and loss severity distribution in the process of scenario analysis.

We categorize scenario analysis into four approaches in accordance with the characteristics of each loss event type and risk management structures.

Approach	Loss event type(s) to be applied
A	Internal fraud / External fraud / Clients, products and business practices / Execution, delivery and process
	management
В	Employment practices and workplace safety
C	Damage to physical assets
D	Business disruption and system failure

At Mizuho Financial Group, loss event types to which Approach A is applied account for a considerable amount of operational risk. The detailed process of Approach A is explained below as a typical example of scenario analysis.

# Setting units for scenario analysis

In order to ensure completeness and sufficiency, we set units that are commonly applied across group entities that adopt AMA (the Group Entities ) by referencing and categorizing risk scenarios recognized through control self-assessment, internal loss data of the Group Entities and external loss data, etc. Then each of the Group Entities selects the unit on which scenario analysis is conducted from the units established on a groupwide basis in accordance with its business activities and operational risk profile.

Estimation of occurrence frequency

Basic occurrence frequency (once a year) is calculated for each scenario analysis unit. If a certain scenario analysis unit has relevant internal loss data of a pre-determined threshold amount or above, its basic occurrence frequency is calculated based on such data, and if not, the basic occurrence frequency (the occurrence frequency per year of losses at or above a pre-determined threshold) is calculated with

188

#### **Table of Contents**

reference to the situation of occurrence of internal loss data of less than the threshold amount and/or external loss data. The basic occurrence frequency is then adjusted within a pre-determined range for the purpose of reflecting the most recent BEICFs to determine the final occurrence frequency.

# Estimation of loss severity distribution

In order to estimate loss severity distribution, we use a pre-determined series of severity ranges. Basic loss severity distribution is calculated for each scenario analysis unit as an occurrence ratio (in percentile figures) of loss at each severity range when losses at or above a pre-determined threshold occurred, with reference to transaction amount data, external loss data, etc. Then the basic severity distribution is adjusted, if necessary, from the viewpoint of statistical data processing to determine the final loss severity distribution.

#### Creation of scenario data

For each scenario analysis unit, scenario data is generated as a series of combinations of occurrence frequency per year at each severity range, based on the final occurrence frequency and the final loss severity distribution.

189

### Compliance

As the leading Japanese financial services group with a global presence and a broad customer base, we remain conscious of the importance of our social responsibilities and public mission at all times. We define compliance as the strict observance of all laws and regulations and the pursuit of fair and honest corporate activities that conform to the norms accepted by society and view ongoing compliance as one of the basic principles of sound business management. Each of our group companies maintains its own compliance structure in line with the basic policies established by Mizuho Financial Group.

#### Compliance Structure

The chief executive officer of Mizuho Financial Group, Mizuho Bank, Mizuho Trust & Banking and Mizuho Securities each generally oversees compliance matters of the respective company, and the chief executive officer, etc., also head their respective compliance committees at which important matters concerning compliance are discussed. The four companies also have individual compliance divisions under a chief compliance officer. These divisions are responsible for compliance planning and implementation and control overall compliance management at the respective companies. At the level of each organizational unit (such as branches and divisions) at the four companies, the head of the unit is responsible for guidance and implementation related to compliance matters within such unit, and the compliance officer or the compliance administrator at each unit reviews the status of compliance.

Other core group companies have also established compliance structures adapted to the characteristics of their respective businesses.

Mizuho Financial Group monitors the status of compliance of the Mizuho group through reports submitted by our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies and adopts appropriate responses when necessary.

Compliance at subsidiaries of our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies is monitored and managed by their respective parent.

# Compliance Activities

We have established the Mizuho Code of Conduct, which sets forth clear and concrete standards of ethical behavior, and distributed it to all directors, senior management and employees of the Mizuho group so that they are well aware of its content and act accordingly.

Each of our group companies has also prepared a compliance manual, which serves as a practical guidebook for rigorous compliance enforcement and clarifies the laws and regulations that the group companies must observe in pursuing their business activities and the compliance activities they are required to follow.

We conduct compliance training for directors, senior management and employees so that they are fully acquainted with the contents of the manual.

We monitor the status of compliance levels through self assessments conducted by individual organizational units and monitoring conducted by the compliance division of each company.

Every fiscal year, each of our group companies establishes a compliance program, which contains concrete measures for compliance enforcement such as measures related to the management of the compliance framework, training and assessments. Progress regarding the implementation of the compliance program is monitored every six months.

190

#### **Internal Audit**

Internal audits are designed as an integrated process, independent from other business operations, for evaluating the extent to which internal control achieves its objectives in key areas, including appropriate risk management, efficient and effective business operations, reliable financial reporting and compliance with laws, regulations and internal rules. We conduct internal audits from an objective and comprehensive standpoint, independent of operational reporting lines, and offer advice and remedial recommendations in connection with any problems that may be identified. Through this process, internal audits assist the boards of directors of each of our group companies to fulfill their managerial duties efficiently and effectively.

In line with the Basic Policy for Internal Audit established by Mizuho Financial Group, our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies conduct internal audits, which include the auditing of their respective subsidiaries. In addition, with respect to the management of risks applicable across the Mizuho group, we coordinate internal audits throughout the group to assess the risk management status of the group as a whole.

# Internal Audit Management Structure

Mizuho Financial Group

Our internal audit committee determines all important matters concerning internal audits. The committee is chaired by our President & Group CEO and is independent of our other business operations.

Our internal audit committee monitors and manages internal audits at our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies through internal audit reports submitted by such subsidiaries. Our internal audit committee discusses and makes decisions regarding internal audits at our principal banking subsidiaries and other core group companies and submits the results, together with the results of their examination of the internal audit reports, to our Board of Directors.

Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Trust & Banking

Mizuho Bank and Mizuho Trust & Banking have also established internal audit committees that are independent of their other business operations.

Both banks have established internal audit departments and credit review departments (Credit Assessment and Auditing Office at Mizuho Trust & Banking) to conduct internal audits at their respective domestic and overseas business offices, head office departments and group companies. Specifically, the internal audit departments assess the suitability and effectiveness of business activities associated with compliance and risk management. The credit review departments (Credit Assessment and Auditing Office at Mizuho Trust & Banking) audit credit ratings and the status of credit management in addition to auditing the self-assessment of assets to verify the accuracy and suitability of matters deemed necessary to assure the soundness of assets.

Other Core Group Companies

Other core group companies have also established effective and efficient internal audit structures adapted to the characteristics of their respective businesses.

191

# ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES 12.A. Debt Securities

Not applicable.

#### 12.B. Warrants and Rights

Not applicable.

#### 12.C. Other Securities

Not applicable.

#### 12.D. American Depositary Shares

The depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The table below sets out such fees payable to the depositary:

#### Persons depositing or withdrawing shares must pay:

\$5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs)

\$.02 (or less) per ADS

A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed to you had been shares and the shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs

Registration or transfer fees

Expenses of the depositary

Taxes and other governmental charges

Any other charge incurred by the depositary or its agents in connection with the servicing of the deposited securities

For:

Execution and delivery of ADRs and the surrender of ADRs

Any cash distribution to ADS registered holders

Distribution of securities distributed to holders of deposited securities that are distributed by the depositary to ADS registered holders

Transfer and registration of shares on our share register to or from the name of the depositary or its agent when you deposit or withdraw shares

Cable, telex and facsimile transmissions expenses (as are expressly provided in the deposit agreement)

Converting foreign currency to U.S. dollars

As necessary

As necessary

The Bank of New York Mellon (BNYM), as depositary, has agreed to reimburse us annually for expenses related to the administration and maintenance of the depositary receipt facility including, but not limited to, investor relations expenses, legal fees, New York Stock Exchange continue listing fees or any other direct or non-direct depositary receipt program related expenses. There are limits on the amount of expenses for which the depositary will reimburse us, and the terms and conditions of the annual reimbursement are subject to be reviewed by us and BNYM on an annual basis. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, the depositary reimbursed us \$75,000 as portion of our investor relations expenses and legal fees.

#### PART II

# ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES

None.

# ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS

None.

#### ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We carried out an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) as of March 31, 2016. There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of disclosure controls and procedures, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures. Accordingly, even effective disclosure controls and procedures can only provide reasonable, not absolute, assurance of achieving their control objectives. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Based upon the evaluation referred to above, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of March 31, 2016 were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC s rules and forms.

#### Management s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with applicable generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets:
- (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors; and
- (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2016 based on the criteria established in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of

193

Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (COSO). Based on the evaluation, management has concluded that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2016.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC has issued an attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2016, which appears on page F-3.

#### Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm

See the attestation report of our independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC, which appears on page F-3.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the period covered by this annual report, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

Our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Hirotake Abe and Hideyuki Takahashi each qualifies as an audit committee financial expert as defined in Item 16A of Form 20-F under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. In addition, both are determined to be independent as defined under the New York Stock Exchange ( NYSE ) Corporate Governance Standards.

#### ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS

Mizuho Financial Group has adopted a code of ethics, which is applicable to all directors and executive officers, as well as all managers and other employees of the Company who engage in financial reporting, accounting or disclosure. The code of ethics is included in this annual report as Exhibit 11.

# ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES Fees for Services provided by Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC

The aggregate fees billed by Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC, our independent registered public accounting firm, and its affiliates, for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2016 are presented in the following table:

	Fiscal years end	led March 31,
	2015	2016
	(in million	s of yen)
Audit fees <sup>(1)</sup>	¥ 4,486	¥ 4,608
Audit-related fees <sup>(2)</sup>	765	485
Tax fees <sup>(3)</sup>	117	131
All other fees <sup>(4)</sup>	12	1
Total	¥ 5,380	¥ 5,225

Notes:

- (1) Audit fees include fees related to the audit of U.S. GAAP financial statements as well as Japanese GAAP financial statements used for home-country reporting purposes.
- (2) Audit-related fees include fees for services relating to agreed-upon procedures on internal controls, due diligence services related to our securitization business and services related to the implementation of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

194

#### **Table of Contents**

- (3) Tax fees include fees for services relating to the preparation of tax returns and tax advice.
- (4) All other fees include fees for services relating to education to improve the financial business knowledge of our employees.

# **Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures**

We established the pre-approval policies and procedures required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act on April 1, 2006. Under the procedures, Mizuho Financial Group and its subsidiaries must apply to our audit committee members for pre-approval before entering into an agreement regarding audit and permitted non-audit services with Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC.

We follow two types of pre-approval policies and procedures:

General pre-approval General pre-approval is required for services which are

expected to be performed during a given fiscal year. Our audit committee reviews the specific maximum fee amount for new services and the maximum amount of

increase/decrease from previous fee amounts for the same type of services as those performed in the past and authorizes

pre-approval at the beginning of each fiscal year.

Specific pre-approval For those services which have not been approved pursuant to the general pre-approval procedure, specific pre-approval by

our audit committee members is required prior to each engagement. With respect to such services, two full-time audit committee members must provide pre-approval and report such pre-approval at the monthly meeting of the audit

committee.

ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES Not applicable

195

#### ITEM 16E. PURCHASE OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS

The following table sets forth purchases of our common stock by us and our affiliated purchasers during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016:

	Total number of		ge price	Total number of shares purchased as part of publicly announced plans	Maximum number of shares that may yet be purchased under the plans
A 11 A 11 20 2015	shares purchased		er share	or programs	or programs
April 1 to April 30, 2015	3,809	¥	217.1		
May 1 to May 31, 2015	3,560		236.7		
June 1 to June 30, 2015	9,554		262.3		
July 1 to July 31, 2015	7,768		265.5		
August 1 to August 31, 2015	5,429		261.7		
September 1 to September 30, 2015	2,751		237.8		
October 1 to October 31, 2015	2,260		236.0		
November 1 to November 30, 2015	3,236		255.3		
December 1 to December 31, 2015	9,073		244.6		
January 1 to January 31, 2016	3,511		229.9		
February 1 to February 29, 2016	1,952		179.4		
March 1 to March 31, 2016	2,449		177.6		
Total	55,352	¥	243.6		

Note:

# ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT

None.

#### ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Mizuho Financial Group s corporate governance practices are governed by applicable Japanese laws, specifically the Companies Act and Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan, and its articles of incorporation and corporate governance guidelines. The company transformed itself from a Company with Audit & Supervisory Board to a Company with Three Committees as of June 24, 2014.

Because Mizuho Financial Group s shares are registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), the company is also subject to corporate governance requirements applicable to NYSE-listed foreign private issuers. NYSE-listed companies that are foreign private issuers meeting certain criteria are permitted to follow home country practices in lieu of certain provisions of Section 303A, and Mizuho Financial Group is relying on this exemption.

<sup>(1)</sup> A total of 55,352 shares were purchased other than through a publicly announced plan or program during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, due to our purchase of shares constituting less than one (1) unit from registered holders of shares constituting less than one (1) unit at the current market price of those shares.

A NYSE-listed foreign private issuer is required to provide to its U.S. investors a brief, general summary of the significant differences of corporate governance practices that differ from those followed by NYSE-listed U.S. companies. The following is a summary of the significant ways in which Mizuho Financial Group s corporate governance practices differ from NYSE listing standards followed by U.S. companies:

A NYSE-listed U.S. company is required to have a majority of directors that meet the independence requirements under Section 303A of the NYSE s Listed Company Manual. The Companies Act does not

196

require Mizuho Financial Group to have a majority of independent directors on the board; rather, it requires the company to have a majority of outside directors on each of the Nominating Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Audit Committee, each established as a committee, pursuant to the requirements that apply to a Company with Three Committees. An outside director is defined under the Companies Act as a director who (a) does not currently assume, and has never assumed for the period of ten years prior to becoming a director, the position of, in the case of a parent company, its director, executive officer or employee, and in the case of a sister company, its executive director, executive officer or employee, and (b) is not a spouse or close relative of a director, executive officer or manager of the company. In addition to the requirements under the Companies Act, Mizuho Financial Group s independence standards for outside directors set forth additional independence requirements on a voluntary basis. Such additional requirements include, but are not limited to, restrictions against persons that are related to a principal business counterparty of Mizuho Financial Group and its Core Subsidiaries, entities to which Mizuho Financial Group and its Core Subsidiaries are a principal business counterparty, entities that receive more than a specified amount of donations from Mizuho Financial Group or its Core Subsidiaries, entities to which directors have been transferred from us, our accounting auditor, as well as law firms and consulting firms that receive more than a specified amount of fees from Mizuho Financial Group or its Core Subsidiaries who otherwise are likely to give rise to consistent substantive conflicts of interest in relation to general shareholders. Mizuho Financial Group may, however, appoint a person as an outside director who does not satisfy the additional independence requirements but who the company believes to be suitable for the position with sufficient independence in consideration of such person s character and insight, provided that it externally provides an explanation as to the reason the company believes such person qualifies as an outside director with sufficient independence.

Currently, Mizuho Financial Group has six outside directors among the thirteen directors.

A NYSE-listed U.S. company is required to have an audit committee composed entirely of independent directors. Currently, the Audit Committee consists of three outside directors and two internal non-executive directors in compliance with the requirements under the Companies Act, and all such committee members are independent under Rule 10A-3 under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934 with two members qualified as audit committee financial experts.

A NYSE-listed U.S. company is required to have a nominating/corporate governance committee and a compensation committee, both of which must be composed entirely of independent directors. Currently, the Nominating Committee and the Compensation Committee consist solely of outside directors in compliance with the requirements under the Companies Act.

A NYSE-listed U.S. company must hold regularly scheduled executive sessions where participants are limited to non-executive directors. Under the Companies Act, Japanese corporations are not obligated to hold executive sessions where participants are limited to non-executive directors. Mizuho Financial Group, however, has established the External Director Session that consists of all outside directors and the President & CEO as a forum for free discussions with an aim to deepen outside directors—understanding of our group and share the top management—s awareness of issues through communication among directors. Among the External Director Session meetings, one meeting was held where only outside directors attended and conducted an interim evaluation, the result of which the Board of Directors took into consideration for the purpose of the self-evaluation on the effectiveness of the Board of Directors for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

A NYSE-listed U.S. company must adopt corporate governance guidelines and a code of business conduct and ethics and must post those on its website. While Mizuho Financial Group is not required to adopt such guidelines and code under applicable Japanese laws or the rules of the stock exchange in Japan on which it is listed, the company established in June 2014 and has been updating its corporate governance guidelines that sets forth the basic policy, framework and governing policies regarding the

197

corporate governance system in Mizuho Financial Group and also maintains the Mizuho Code of Conduct as its standard for corporate conduct to be observed by the directors, officers and employees.

ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

198

#### **PART III**

# ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

We have elected to provide the financial statements and related information specified in Item 18.

# ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The information required by this item is set forth in our consolidated financial statements starting on page F-1 of this annual report.

# ITEM 19. EXHIBITS

# Exhibit

Number 1.1	Description of Exhibits Articles of Incorporation of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc., dated June 24, 2016 (English Translation)
1.2	Regulations of the Board of Directors of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc., as amended on May 13, 2016 (English Translation)
1.3	Share Handling Regulations of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc., dated January 4, 2013 (English Translation)*
2.1	Form of American Depositary Receipt**
2.2	Form of Deposit Agreement among the registrant, The Bank of New York Mellon (formerly The Bank of New York) as Depositary and all owners and holders from time to time of American Depositary Receipts issued thereunder**
8	List of significant subsidiaries of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. see Item 4.C. Information on the Company Organizational Structure.
11	Code of Ethics of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc., as amended on April 1, 2016 (English Translation)
12.1	CEO Certification required by Rule 13a-14(a) (17 CFR 240.13a-14(a)).
12.2	CFO Certification required by Rule 13a-14(a) (17 CFR 240.13a-14(a)).
13.1	Certification required by Rule 13a-14(b) (17 CFR 240.13a-14(b)) and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. 1350).
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase

<sup>\*</sup> Incorporated by reference to our annual report on Form 20-F (No. 001-33098) filed on July 23, 2013.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Incorporated by reference to our annual report on Form 20-F (No. 001-33098) filed on July 23, 2015.

#### SELECTED STATISTICAL DATA

In preparing the selected statistical data set forth below, foreign activities are defined as business transactions that involve customers residing outside of Japan. However, as the operations of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries ( the MHFG Group or the Group ) are highly and globally integrated, the MHFG Group has made certain estimates and assumptions in allocating assets, liabilities, income and expense between domestic and foreign operations. The Group considers domestic and foreign activities determined by such methods to be representative of the Group s operations.

A-1

# I. Distribution of assets, liabilities and equity; interest rates and interest differential

Average balances of balance sheet items, interest and dividend income, interest expense and average yields and rates

The following tables show the MHFG Group s average balances of balance sheet items, Interest and dividend income, Interest expense, average yields on interest-earning assets, and average rates on interest-bearing liabilities for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016. Average balances are generally based on a daily average. Month-end or quarter-end averages are used for certain average balances where it is not practicable to obtain applicable daily averages. The average balances determined by such methods are considered to be representative of the MHFG Group s operations.

2014	2015	2016			
Interest and	Interest and	Interest and			
Average dividend	Average Average dividend	Average Average dividend	Average		
balance income	yield balance income	yield balance income	yield		
	(in billions of yen, except percentages)				
cente.					

Assets: